VSI-FAX Version 4.2.2 Issued July 2003
VSI-FAX for Notes Version 3.6.1 Issued July 2003

Esker S.A., 10 rue des Émeraudes, 69006 Lyon, France
Tel: +33 (0)4.72.83.46.46 ♦ Fax: +33 (0)4.72.83.46.40 ♦ info@esker.fr ♦ www.esker.fr

Esker, Inc., 465 Science Drive, Madison, WI 53711 USA
Tel: +1.608.273.6000 ♦ Fax: +1.608.273.8227 ♦ info@esker.com ♦ www.esker.com

Esker Australia Pty Ltd. ♦ Tel: +61 2 9565 5688 ♦ info@esker.com.au ♦ www.esker.com.au
Esker GmbH ♦ Tel: +49 201 821 57-0 ♦ info@esker.de ♦ www.esker.de
Esker Italia SRL ♦ Tel: +39.02.89.20.03.03 ♦ info@esker.it ♦ www.esker.it
Esker Ibérica, S.L. ♦ Tel: +34.91.552.92.65 ♦ info@esker.es ♦ www.esker.es
Esker UK Ltd. ♦ Tel: +44 1332 799622 ♦ info@esker.co.uk ♦ www.esker.co.uk
Esker, Inc. (Stillwater, OK) ♦ Tel: +1.405.624.8000 ♦ info@esker.com ♦ www.esker.com
Esker, Inc. (Lake Forest, CA) ♦ Tel: +1.949.462.2200 ♦ info@esker.com ♦ www.esker.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FOREWORD

Scope and Intended Audience

This manual is intended to be a reference addendum the *VSI-FAX Installation and Administration* guide. It contains highly technical reference information that both fax administrators and integrators will need to access from time to time.

It must be understood that this manual does not attempt to convey any fundamental or theoretical information whatsoever - it is a reference publication only. It is only intended to provide the kind of highly technical reference information usually found in appendices.

Refer to your *VSI-FAX Installation and Administration* guide for basic information about VSI-FAX features and functions referred to in this publication.

Typeface Conventions

The following tables show examples of standard typeface styles used in this manual to convey various kinds of information.

EXAMPLE	DESCRIPTION
Click **OK**. - or - Choose File > **Close**.	Bold text is used to show actual Graphical User Interface (GUI) menus, commands and buttons. Also note that in the second example, sequential commands are separated by a greater-than (>) character.
Enter **vfxadmin**…	Bold monospaced text is used to show literal user input that must be entered exactly as it appears in the manual.

EXAMPLE	DESCRIPTION
<my_filename> - or - **<my_password>**	Bold monospaced text inside angle brackets shows a type of user input (not a literal user input). Your actual entry will be your file or your personal password.
Installation Complete. - or - …set the VSIFAX variable… - or - …are stored in $VSIFAX/spool/dbs	Regular monospaced text is used for file, directory and environment variable names, as well as file entries and displayed messages.

A Word About Unix, Linux and Windows Notation

This manual supports Unix, Linux and Windows platforms. Whenever possible, meaningful examples are provided in all applicable formats. However, in the interest of clarity, directories and filenames are usually given in only one format. In most cases, these are interchangeable between platforms if you remember the following:

Unix and Linux environment variables are prefixed with a dollar sign ($); Windows environment variables are enclosed in percent signs (%).

Unix and Linux path statements use forward slashes (/); Windows path statements use backlashes(\).

The following path statements are equivalent::

$VSIFAX/MY_DIR/my_file   Unix and Linux

%VSIFAX%\MY_DIR\my_file   Windows

Notes

The following kinds of notes appear in this manual:

NOTE: This is a general note. We strongly suggest that you read these as they always contain important information you should be aware of before performing some action.

IMPORTANT: This is a warning. Warnings always contain information that if not heeded could result in unpredictable behavior or loss of data.

TIP: Tips present optional information intended to speed up your work or otherwise enhance your experience with our product. Tips never contain information that will cause a failure if ignored.

Additional Technical Information

Additional technical information is available from the Technical Support area of the Esker web site. Point your web browser to http://www.esker.com.

COMMAND REFERENCE

This quick reference table briefly describes each VSI-FAX command and provides the starting page number for the detailed documentation.

COMMAND	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
vinfo	Lists various resources on the fax server.	77
vlbchk	Checks the integrity of your VSI-FAX cluster settings.	79
vlcrchk	Checks the integrity of your Least Cost Routing (LCR) settings.	80
vlcrfwd	Routes a fax to another VSI-FAX server or to a different fax destination.	81
vlcrstat	Sends status information back to the originating VSI-FAX server for a fax that was routed using Least Cost Routing.	81
vreguser	Manages your fax account user information.	82
vtalk	Establishes a simple terminal session with a fax device.	83
vtifftool	Used to edit and manipulate TIFF files.	84
vupload	Uploads new image and overlay files to the fax server.	99
xmlf	Transport mechanism for sending a file to the fax server for transmission	102

fontcomp

Synopsis

`$VSIFAX/lib/fonts/fontcomp [-i] [-l] [-p] [-v] <font_name>`

Description

fontcomp compiles the various Roxbury fonts and installs them into the proper directories.

> **IMPORTANT:** This utility must only be used to compile Roxbury fonts. Do not use it to compile any other font families.

Options

-i   Install compiled fonts.

-l   List fonts (all if no font specified).

-p   Print only.

    -v   Verbose mode.

<font_name>   Specific Roxbury font you want to compile.

Examples

Typically, you would modify the font files to contain the special you need, then enter the following commands:

```
cd $VSIFAX/lib/fonts
fontcomp -v -i roxypica
fontcomp -v -i roxyital
fontcomp -v -i roxycom
```

This compiles the various fonts and installs them into the proper directories.

The **eptotif** program automatically loads these fonts from the fonts directory, unless it is invoked with the **-Z noloadfonts** option, in which case it will use internal linked-in versions of these fonts.

When the **pcltotif** program is invoked with the **-e** option (which is done when a file-type of .txt is used), it will load the corresponding soft (.sft) font for the various font selections.

By default, all FIMs image the page header using an internal linked-in version of the roxybdit font (Roxbury italic bold). However, you can choose a different font for the page header by changing the DEVICE:font-name=<font> entry in the vsisrv.ini file (page 307).

> **TIP:** If you choose the Roxbury compressed font for your page headers (i.e., by setting vsisrv.ini DEVICE:font-name=roxycomp), you will able to display up to 120 chars of user data in the header, as compared with 62 chars using other fonts.

vadmin

Synopsis

`$VSIFAX/bin/vadmin <command> [<options>]`

Description

The **vadmin** utility is a client/server companion utility to **vfxadmin** (page 29). It provides all the same features and functions except that you can perform remote fax server administration without having to initiate a separate remote login or telnet session.

Options

In order to implement remote fax administration features and functions, two additional options, not used with **vfxadmin**, must be supplied:

-H   <host>   Connect to this fax server host name.

-U   <user>   Fax account user ID.

Notes

This utility is probably best used in scripts, where a single administration script could be used to maintain several (local and remote) fax servers.

vdbtool

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool <command> [<options>] {<file> | <db>}
```

Description

vdbtool performs various database management functions.

Command

create	Create a database.
delete	Delete a database.
exists	Check if a database exists.
info	Get information about a database.
load	Load data into a database.
rebuild	Rebuild a database.
restore	Restore a saved database.
save	Make a saved copy of a database.
schema	Extract the schema of a database.
unload	Unload data from a database.

Notes

We strongly recommend that you stop the scheduler before performing these commands, then restart the scheduler when you are finished.

vdbtool create

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool create [-d <dir>] [-g <group>] [-u <user>] [-v]
 <file>
```

Description

This command creates a database from a schema file. The created database is a VSI-FAX specific database, which contains the data structure embedded in the database for portability and ease of upgrading. Although the database is in a VSI-FAX specific form, a user can create a database for any purpose desired.

Options

-d	**<dir>**	Directory to put database in. Default is the current directory.
-g	**<group>**	Specify group ownership of database.
-u	**<user>**	Specify user ownership of database.
-v		Verbose mode.
<file>		Schema **<file>** to read. If **<file>** is not supplied or "_"is entered, stdin is used.

Notes

Databases are always created with mode 664 on Unix/Linux.

The schema file contains the base name of the database to be created. The database name is not specified on the command line.

> **NOTE:** The schema file can contain the description of more than one database, in which case all specified databases will be built.

Unix/Linux Examples

To create the faxreqs database in the $VSIFAX/spool/dbs directory, enter:

```
cd $VSIFAX/spool/dbs
vdbtool create $VSIFAX/lib/dbs/faxreqs.sch
```

To create a new database called old_db located in the /tmp directory using the same format as an existing database (MyDB), enter:

```
vdbtool MyDB.sch old_db | vdbtool create -d /tmp -
```

To create the faxreqs database while in the $VSIFAX/spool/dbs directory, enter:

```
vdbtool create $VSIFAX/faxreqs.sch
```

Windows Examples

To create a faxlist database from the faxlist.sch schema file, enter:

```
vdbtool create faxlist.sch
```

To create a new database called old_db located in \temp directory in the same format as an existing database, enter:

```
vdbtool schema old_db | vdbtool create -d \temp -
```

To create the faxreqs database while in the C:\Program Files\VSI\Fax Server\spool\dbs directory, enter:

```
vdbtool create C:\Program Files\VSI\Fax Server\faxreqs.sch
```

vdbtool delete

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool delete [-d <dir>] [-v] <db>

Description

This command deletes a database from a directory. It deletes both the data and index files.

Options

-d <dir>   Directory to put database in.

-v   Verbose mode.

<db>   Database to delete.

Examples

To delete the faxlist database, enter:

vdbtool delete faxlist

vdbtool exists

Synopsis

`$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool exists [-d <dir>] [-v] <db>`

Description

This command will check if a given database exists. For a database to exist, both the data and the index files must exist.

Options

`-d  <dir>`	Directory to find database in. Default is current directory.
`-v`	Verbose mode.
`<db>`	Database to check.

Notes

Regardless of the setting of the verbose switch, the exit code from this command will be 0 if the database exists, and 1 if the database does not exist.

Examples

To check if the faxlist database exists, enter:

`vdbtool exists -v faxlist`

vdbtool info

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool info [-d <dir>] [-o <file>] <db>

Description

This command will output informational statistics about a database, including the record size and number of records in it.

Options

-d	**<dir>**	Directory to find database in. Default is current directory.
-o	**<file>**	Output file.
<db>		Database.

Examples

To get information about the faxlist database, enter:

vdbtool info faxlist

vdbtool load

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool load [-c] [-d <dir>] [-f {all | <list>}]
 [-F {csv | eval | pipe | tab}] [-h {on | off}] [-i] [-m <num>] [-u]
 [-v] <db>
```

Description

This command will load records in a user-specified format into an existing database. Optionally, **vdbtool load** can update existing records (using the **-u** option). The default behavior is to add records with duplicate entries flagged as errors.

All indexes in the database are updated appropriately.

Records are always in ASCII format, with numeric data represented as strings, but the order of fields and field delimiters are user-defined. Record data can be continued to a another line by ending a line with a backslash character (\).

Options

-c		Check entries only.
-d	**<dir>**	Directory to use. Default is current directory.
-f	**{all	<list>}**	Comma delimited field **<list>** or **all** fields (default).
-F	**<format>**	Load in one of the following formats:
		csv Comma "," delimiter (default).
		eval Eval (tag=value) format.
		pipe Pipe "|" delimiter.
		tab Tab delimited format (tag=value).
-h	**{on	off}**	First line of input contains field list. Default is off.
-i		Ignore invalid fields.
-m	**<num>**	Maximum number (**<num>**) errors before aborting.
-v		Verbose mode.
-u		Allow updates.
<db>		Database.

Notes

Errors typically can occur if:

- The field list contains fields that are not listed in the database (and the **-i** option was not specified)
- Insufficient fields are provided to create all specified indexes
- A data field is too long
- A numeric field contains invalid digits
- A date field is not in proper format of `[{yy | yyyy}][mm][dd]hhmmss[{am | pm}]` or contains invalid values (such as a month number of 13)

> **IMPORTANT:** The database is saved before the load is attempted, and if errors are encountered or if the user aborts the load with a SIGINT, the original database is restored

The **-h on** option specifies that the first line of the input contains the field list describing the rest of the file. This enables a data file to be self-descriptive, without the user having to know separately the order of the fields. The field list contained in the data is delimited with the same delimiters as the data, whereas the field list specified with the **-f** option is always delimited with commas.

Two special field tags that are recognized for any database:

all   Use all fields in their default order.

ign   Ignore this field.

The default field list is **all**. The ign tag is useful if you are loading data that has been unloaded from another application and this data contains fields you do not need.

When a field contains the delimiter character, quotes (either single or double) are allowed to enclose the field. Any enclosing quotes are stripped off before the field is used.

The **-c** (check) option can be used to check a file for errors before actually attempting to add the file to a database.

The **-i** option is used if the data contains fields which are not in the current database. This option will treat any such field as if it were specified as **ign**.

The **-m max** (maximum errors) option is useful when the user wants to abort the load if errors occur without trying to load all records, which can be time-consuming.

vdbtool load reads the records to be added from stdin. If a user has a file containing the records to be added, he can either pipe the file into **vdbtool load** or redirect input from the file.

Examples

Assume a database called fil, has the following fields:

```
nam   char(40)user name
adr   char(60)address
age   word user's age
eid   char(12)employer ID number
```

With the following keys:

```
nodup:  eid
dup:    nam
```

And the following data file (called `names.txt`):

```
123-45-5678 | J. Random User | 8 Maple St., Mytown, CA | 32...
666-555-4444 | Joe Last | 123 Main St., New York, NY | 45
```

To add the records in `names.txt` to the fil database, enter:

```
vdbtool load -f eid,nam,adr,age -F pipe fil < names.txt
```

You can also add records to the database as follows:

```
cat <<EOF
John Doe,,555-55-5555
EOF |
> vdbtool load -f nam,add,ssn -F csv fil
```

To update fil using the **-h on** option, enter:

```
vdbtool load -u -h on fil <<EOF
ssn,age
555-55-5555,60
EOF
```

vdbtool rebuild

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool rebuild [-d <dir>] [-f] [-g <group>] [-u <user>]
 [-v] <file>
```

Description

This command will rebuild a database specified by a schema file with the information contained in the schema file. All data in the database is preserved.

Options

-d	**<dir>**	Directory to find the database. Default is the current directory.
-f		Force rebuild even if same. Default is to not do a rebuild if schema did not change.
-g	**<group>**	Specify group ownership of new database.
-u	**<user>**	Specify user ownership of new database.
-v		Verbose mode.
<file>		Schema **<file>** to read. If **<file>** is not supplied or "**-**" is entered, stdin is used.

Notes

This command is used when a user makes a change to a <file> and then wants to apply those changes to the database. This is typically done when a user wants to add custom tags to the faxtags database.

Unix/Linux Examples

To add a tag to the faxtags database, enter:

```
vdbtool <file> -d $VSIFAX/spool/dbs faxtags >faxtags.sch
```

Edit the file using any editor that will preserve text format (e.g., Notepad).

```
vdbtool rebuild -d $VSIFAX/spool/dbs faxtags.sch
```

Windows Examples

To add a tag to the faxtags database, enter the following on a single line:

```
vdbtool schema -d C:\Program Files\VSI\Fax Server\spool\dbs faxtags
>faxtags.sch
```

Edit the file using any editor that will preserve text format (e.g., Notepad).

```
vdbtool rebuild -d C:\Program Files\VSI\Fax Server\spool\dbs
faxtags.sch
```

vdbtool restore

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool restore [-d <dir>] [-v] <db>
```

Description

This command restores a database that has been previously saved with the **vdbtool save** command.

Options

-d <dir>	Directory to find database in. Default is current database.
-v	Verbose mode
<db>	Database to restore

Examples

To restore the saved copy of the faxlist database, enter:

```
vdbtool restore faxlist
```

vdbtool save

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool save [-c] [-d <dir>] [-v] <db>

Description

This command creates a "saved" copy of the database. This enables a user to manipulate a database, and if any problems occur, restore the database back to its original state.

Options

-c	Copy the database.
-d <dir>	Directory to find database in. Default is current directory.
-v	Verbose mode.
<db>	Database to save.

Examples

To create a saved copy of the faxlist database, enter:

vdbtool save -c faxlist

vdbtool schema

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool schema [-d <dir>] [-o <file>] [-v] <db>

Description

This command will output the **schemas** for all specified databases to stdout. The format of this output is suitable for input into **vdbtool create**.

A schema file is an ASCII text file describing the data layout and indexes of a database.

Options

-d <dir>	Directory to find database in. Default is current directory.
-o <file>	Output file.
-v	Verbose mode.
<db>	Database to extract schema from.

Notes

More than one database can be specified, in which case the schema file output will contain descriptions for all the databases specified.

Unix/Linux Examples

To create a schema file of the user directory (phone book) (which later could be used to build a user directory (phone book) using **vdbtool create**):

```
vdbtool <file> -d ~/.vsifax/lib/dbs/ pbper pbgrp pbmem > phbook.sch
```

Windows Examples

To create a schema file of the user directory (phone book) (which later could be used to build a user directory (phone book) using **vdbtool create**):

```
vdbtool schema -d C:\Program Files\VSI\Fax Server\lib\dbs\ pbper
pbgrp -pbmem > phbook.txt
```

vdbtool unload

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool unload [-d <dir>] [-f {all | <list>}]
 [-F {csv | eval | pipe | tab}] [-h {on | off}] -o <file>
 [-s {0 | <num>}] [-t <tag><op><value>] [-x] <db>
```

Description

This command will "unload" database records into ASCII format according to the user's specifications. Selected fields or all fields can be specified, and in any order. Optionally, the user can specify which records are to be unloaded, and whether the record should be deleted after unloading.

Options

-d	**<dir>**	Directory to use. Default is current directory.
-f	**{all	<list>}**	Comma delimited field **<list>** or **all** fields (default).
-F		Unload in one of the following formats:
	csv	Comma "," delimiter (default).
	eval	Eval (tag=value) format.
	pipe	Pipe "|" delimiter.
	tab	Tab delimited format (tag=value).
-h	**{on	off}**	Output field list as first line. Default is **off**.
-o	**<file>**	Output file to create.
-s	**{0	<num>}**	Output records according to sort order. Valid values are **0** or the number (**<num>**) of indexes in the database. Default is **0** (physical order).

-t	**<tag><op><value>**	Match records matching this criterion. More than one **-t** option can be supplied to specify AND conditions. Valid operators are:

=	Equal to.
!=	Not equal to.
>	Greater than.
<	Less than.
>=	Less than or equal to.
<=	Greater than or equal to.

-x	Delete records after unloading.
<db>	Database to unload.

Notes

The **-h on** option is used to store the specified field list as the first line of output. This file can then be used as input to **vdbtool load -h on**. This is useful to contain the field information with the data. The field list is always delimited with the same delimiter used for the data. Note that this option is ignored if **-F eval** is specified.

Two special field tags that are recognized for any database:

all	Use all fields in their default order.
ign	Ignore this field.

The **ign** tag can be used to output an empty field in the corresponding position in the record line. This is useful if the data is to be loaded into another program which expects other fields to be present in the input.

The **-F csv** option specifies that data is to be delimited with a comma ("Data1","Data2") and that each field will be enclosed in quotes.

The **-F pipe** option specifies that the data is to be delimited with the pipe character (Data1 | Data2) and that each field will not be enclosed in quotes unless a particular field item contains a pipe character.

The **-F eval** option will output all lines in the form:

```
aaa="xxxx" bbb="yyy"...
```

This is useful if the user is unloading one record from the database and then wants to use that data in a shell script, in which he can "eval" the output line.

The **−F tag** option will output all lines in the form:

```
aaa="xxxx"
bbb="yyy"
...
```

There is no end-of-record indicator between successive records in the output. This is typically only useful when outputting one record from a database.

The **−t tag<op>=value** can be used to qualify which records are to be unloaded. More than one -t option can be specified, in which case they are treated as an "and."

The unloaded records are written to stdout unless the **−o <file>** is used.

Examples

Assume a database fil has the following fields:

```
1.namchar(40)user name
2.addchar(60)address
3.ageworduser's age
4.eidchar(12)employer ID number
```

With the following keys:

```
1.nodup:eid
2.dup:nam
```

Unload all records, but only the name and ID fields:

```
vdbtool unload -f nam,eid fil > records.txt
```

Do the same unload but in ID order:

```
vdbtool unload -f nam,eid -s 1 fil > ssn.txt
```

vdialcvt

Synopsis

**$VSIFAX/lbin/vdialcvt [-a <area_code>] [-d {<device> | <class>}]
 [-p <prefix>] [-s <suffix>] <fax_num>**

Description

This command is provided for a user to test what a fax phone number would be converted to. The
vdialcvt command uses the same conversion algorithms used by the FIMs.

This **vdialcvt** utility will convert a phone number to the actual string which will be used when
dialing the number. Conversion can consist of any combination of the following:

• Adding or removing country codes
• Adding or removing area codes
• Adding prefixes or suffixes
• Removing extraneous characters (i.e., dashes, parentheses, periods, plus signs and spaces)

Actual conversion of a dial string is done by the selected FIM and is not performed by the **vdialcvt**
program.

Options

-a	**<area_code>**	Assumed area code.
-d	**{<device>	<class>}**	Fax device or class to use for this test.
-p	**<prefix>**	Prefix to prepend to number.
-s	**<suffix>**	Suffix to append to number.
<fax_num>		Dial string to test.

Notes

The **-p** (prefix) and **-s** (suffix) options add a prefix or suffix to the dial string. These options are not
used to provide dialing access to an outside or international lines, those dialing characters are added by
the FIM. These prefixes and suffixes are typically used to add departmental cost and accounting codes
to the dial string when they are required by the local site telephony. If a prefix or suffix are provided,
they do not override the system prefix and suffix strings that the FIM would normally use. Any prefix
specified will be added after the system prefix, and any suffix specified will be added before the system
suffix.

The −**a** (area code) option is used to specify the area code in which the user is located. The FIM will compare this area code with the area code of the phone line it is using to determine whether substitution is needed.

Therefore, if a user's area code is "714" and the FIM phone line is in area code "619", then the following conversions would happen (assuming a long distance access code of "1"):

ORIGINAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING	REMARKS
714-555-1212	17145551212	Long distance access added.
619-555-1212	5551212	Area code stripped since local.
555-1212	17145551212	Long distance access and area code added.

FIM dial string conversion parameters are found in the [DEVICE] section of the $VSIFAX/lib/vsisrv.ini file.

Output from **vdialcvt** is written to stdout.

US telephone service providers have introduced several new services and realigned service districts that created unique dialing requirements for specific regions. The dial string conversion function uses a configuration file called dialcode.lst located in the $VSIFAX/lib directory in order to specify these requirements. Refer to *Dial String Rules File (dialcode.lst)* (page 328) for additional information.

vdnload

Synopsis

**$VSIFAX/bin/vdnload [-a] [-d <dir>] [-l] [-H <host>] [-u <user>]
 [-U <user>] [-v] [-x] [-X] <file>**

Description

The **vdnload** command is used to copy a TIFF file from the fax server to your client computer or workstation.

Options

-a		Access archived files.
-d	**<dir>**	Directory to put files in.
-l		List files.
-H	**<host>**	Connect to this fax server host name.
-u	**<user>**	Access files for **<user>**.
-U	**<user>**	Run this utility as **<user>**.
-v		Verbose mode.
-x		Delete file when downloaded.
-X		Delete file only.
<file>		File name to download.

Examples

To download a TIFF file from the server enter:

```
vdnload 1001.tif
```

To download a TIFF file 1026.tif to the current directory using the -**v** option:

```
vdnload -v 1026.tif
1026.tif retrieved
```

vfx

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfx [-A <alias>] [-B <file>] [-c <file>] [-C <cover>]
 [-d {<device> | <class>}] [-E {std | fine}]
 [-F {ep | fax | pcl | ps | tif | txt}] [-g <srvr_grp_file>]
 [-G <local_grp_file>] [-H <host>] [-i] [-l {letter | a4 | legal}]
 [-L {attachments | covers | dests | folders | images | overlays
 | retrys}] [-m {both | each | fail | none | ok}] [-M <email>]
 -n <fax_num> [-N] [-o <file>] [-p {l | m | h | u}] [-r <retry>]
 [-R] [-s] [-S {on | off}] [-t <tag>=<value>] [-T <time>] [-U <user>]
 [-x] <file>
```

Description

vfx provides a full-featured command-line interface for sending faxes. You can include many different kinds of file attachments with your fax. However, the exact types supported by any given fax server is highly dependent on that particular operating system and environment. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for a detailed discussion of various files types and how they are imaged on various platforms.

vfx submits a fax envelope to the fax server, which comprises the following:

- Zero or more files or folders to be imaged (a fax can consist of a cover page only)
- Zero or more forms to be overlaid on selected pages of the resultant fax file
- One or more recipients to send the faxes to
- A set of cover page parameters
- A set of send parameters (e.g., priority, send time, etc.)

vfx verifies all parameters given to it, in order to find as many errors as possible before actually submitting the request to the server. Therefore, if **vfx** is successful in submitting the request to the server, it is likely that the request will actually be faxed.

One design parameter of **vfx** is that the user is guaranteed to be able to delete any files passed to it immediately after the **vfx** command returns. **vfx** will copy a file if necessary to avoid requiring any reference to the file after it returns.

The output of the **vfx** command is a fax request ID, which can be used to track the status of the fax request.

Options

-A	**<alias>**	Directory (phone book) person alias to send to.
-B	**<file>**	Batch **<file>** to process.
-c	**<file>**	Tag **<file>** to process.

-C	**\<cover\>**	Cover page to include with this fax.
-d	**{\<device\> | \<class\>}**	Device or class used to send this fax. Default is system default fax device or class.
-E	**{std | fine}**	Send resolution. Valid values are:

std	Standard (204 x 98)
fine	Fine (204 x 196) (default).

-F	**\<extension\>**	File type **\<extension\>**. Valid values are:

txt	Text file (default).
tif	TIFF file.
fax	VSI-FAX 2.x fax file.
pcl	PCL file.
ps	PostScript file.
ep	Epson file.

-g	**\<srvr_grp_file\>**	Group file in the $VSIFAX/lib/groups directory.
-G	**\<local_grp_file\>**	Directory (phone book) group or local group file to send to.
-H	**\<host\>**	Connect to this fax server host name.
-i		Interactive cover page tag entry.
-l	**\<length\>**	Page **\<length\>**. Valid values are:

letter	11 inches (default).
a4	11.69 inches.
legal	14 inches.

-L		List resources. Valid resource types are:

attachments	List of system and user attachments.
covers	List of system and user cover pages.
dests	List of fax devices and classes.
folders	List of folders.
images	List of images.
groups	List of groups.

	overlays	List of overlays.
	retrys	List of retry methods.
-m <mode>	Email notify **<mode>**. Valid mode values are:	
	both	Email always sent.
	each	Email sent for each attempt.
	fail	Email sent if failed (default).
	none	Email never sent.
	ok	Email sent if successful.
-M <email>	**<email>** address to send notifications to. If not supplied, default is to retrieve the email address from the user profile.	
-n <fax_num>	Phone number to send to.	
-N	Scan file for phone number.	
-o <file>	Image request and output to **<file>**.	
-O	Send cover page only.	
-p {l | m | h | u}	Priority. Valid values are:	
	l	Low.
	m	Medium (default).
	h	High.
	u	Urgent.
-r <retry>	Retry method. Default is **default**.	
-R	Recover saved jobs.	
-s	Silent mode.	
-S {on | off}	Enable scanning of stdin for tags. Default is **on**.	
-t <tag>=<value>	Include this **<tag>** set to this **<value>** with this fax. **TIP:** Enter **vfx -help tags** or refer to *Tag Reference* (page 103) for a list of valid fax envelope tags.	
-T <time>	Send **<time>** in [{yy | yyyy}][mm][dd]hhmm[{am | pm}] format. Default is send immediately.	

`-U  <user>`	User name to login as when sending this fax.
`-x`	Process XML **<file>**.
`<file>`	File to process (fax).

Notes

You can enter overrides for the default values for **<user>** and **<host>**. These can be set in the shell environment, which will then override the values in $HOME/.vsifax/vsifax.ini.

The system will give you a Permission Denied error if you attempt to send a file that you do not have permission to read.

The **-F** option can be used to include other file types. For example, Windows fax servers can recognize any file extension with a Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) print entry in the registration database. *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for a detailed discussion of various files types and how they are imaged on various platforms.

> **TIP:** You can quickly find out which file types are recognized by your fax server using the **vinfo filetypes** command (page 77).

The **-i** (interactive) option is used in conjunction with a cover page. This option will then prompt the user interactively for all tags which the cover page uses, such as "to name," "to company," etc. If more than one recipient is specified on the command line, the tags for each recipient will be prompted for in sequence.

The **-L** option tells **vfx** to output to stdout a list of all available resources of the type requested. This list will contain the name and description of each resource available.

If the **-L covers** option is used with the option **-t tags=list**, then a list of available cover pages containing the specified list of tags will be output. Therefore, the following command will give a list of all available cover pages:

```
vfx -L covers
```

The following command lists all available cover pages containing the **fnm** (from name) and **fvn** (from voice number) tags:

```
vfx -L covers -t tags=fnm,fvn
```

The **-n** option is unique in that it can be used to specify more than one tag value. The full string used is:

```
-n <fax_num>:<name>:<company>:<voice_num>:<info>
```

For example, consider the following **vfx** command:

```
vfx -n "555-1212:Joe Smith:Ace Financial Services"...
```

- is equivalent to -

```
vfx -n 555-1212 -t tnm="Joe Smith"
 -t tco="Ace Financial Services"...
```

- or -

```
vfx -t tfn="555-1212" -t tnm="Joe Smith"
 -t tco="Ace Financial Services"...
```

The **-O** (cover page only) option specifies that the fax submittal will consist of a cover page only. If this option is not specified, then at least one file must be sent, and **vfx** will read stdin for input if no files are specified. Usually this option is used with a cover page that supports a note file to supply the message the user wants to send.

The **-o <file>** tells **vfx** to not submit the envelope for faxing, but to convert it to an image file and return that file to the user. When using this mode, a recipient is not required. (A recipient is obviously needed if you are faxing.) If a cover page is specified, it will be the first page of the image. If more than one recipient is specified, the first recipient will be used to create the cover page. The returned file will be a standard VSI-FAX TIFF file. If the file name is "-", the file is written to stdout.

The **-S** (scan) option enables or disables the scanning of stdin for embedded tags. Note that embedded tags are only used if the file comes from stdin. Default is to scan.

The **-s** (silent) option tells **vfx** not to output the Request ID for the job. This option is typically used when the call to **vfx** is embedded in user's application. This will result in a "blind" submittal, since this is the only method of getting the Request ID of the job submitted.

Times, entered with the **-T** option, can be entered with either two-digit or four-digit year values.

The **-u** (use user configuration file) option tells **vfx** to load any specified options in the user's home vsifax.ini file. This is not done by default in order that a user's own send options can not interfere with the options used in a fax-integrated application.

vfxadmin

Synopsis

`$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin <command> [<options>]`

Description

vfxadmin performs all administration functions related to devices and queues.

Commands

**accept	reject**	Set a fax device or class to accept or reject fax requests.
class	Add, update, delete or list a class.
config	Set, list or delete a configuration file entry.
default	Set fax device or class as the default.
delegate	Delegate your privileges to another user.
device	Add, update, delete or list a device.
directory	Add, an external directory (i.e., data source).
**enable	disable**	Enable or disable a device.
license	Add, update, delete or list a device.
**list	listfims**	List all devices and classes or FIMs.
port	Port query commands.
**recv	norecv**	Set a device to receive or not receive faxes.
server	Server control.
**send	nosend**	Set a device to send not send faxes.
user	Add, update, delete or list a user.

Notes

This utility must be run on the fax server and can only be used to perform local fax administration. Use the **vadmin** utility (page 4) to perform fax administration on remote fax servers.

All fax devices in a class have to be of the same type such as all "bl" or all "lb." You cannot mix device types in the same class.

vfxadmin accept | reject

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin accept {<device> | <class>}

$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin reject [-r "<reason>"] {<device> | <class>}

Description

This command will set a fax device or class to either accept requests or to reject requests. The fax device or class can be either a device or a class.

> **IMPORTANT:** This command does not require that the fax server be stopped and restarted for the command to take effect.

Options

-r "<reason>"   Reason for not receiving (specified within quotation marks).

{<device> | <class>}   Device or class set to accept or reject fax requests.

Notes

A fax device or class can be set to accept requests and not be enabled. This would allow requests to be queued to it, but they would not be sent until the device is enabled.

Attempts to accept a fax device or class that is already accepting or to reject a fax device or class that is already rejecting will result in a warning message.

If a fax device or class is rejecting requests, **vfx** will not allow a request to be queued to it.

By default, a fax device or class is set to accept when it is created.

Examples

To set the fax device or class fax1 to accept requests, enter:

 vfxadmin accept fax1

To set the fax device or class fax2 to reject requests, enter:

 vfxadmin reject -r "incoming only" fax2

vfxadmin class

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin class {-a <device> | -l | -r <device> | -u | -x}
 [-A {on | off}] [-d] [-n <comment>] <class>

Description

This command is used to list or remove a class, add a device to a class or remove a device from a class.

> **IMPORTANT:** Except for the list option, this command requires the fax server to be stopped and restarted for the command to take effect. Except for the list option, this command must be executed by the fax administrator.

Subcommands

Specify one of the following:

-a	**<device>**	Add **<device>** to class.
-l		List devices in class.
-r	**<device>**	Remove **<device>** from class.
-u		Update class.
-x		Delete class.

Options

-A	**{on	off}**	Set accepting mode. Default is on when creating.
-d		Set as default.
-n	**<comment>**	Comments.
<class>		Class.

Notes

You must specify only one of the **-a, -r, -x, -u** or **-l** options.

The **-d** option (similar to the **vfxadmin default** command) is used to specify a class as the default when creating it.

A class is automatically created the first time a device is added to it, and it is automatically deleted when the last device is removed from it.

Examples

To create class outgoing and add device fax1 to it, enter:

```
vfxadmin class -a fax1 outgoing
```

```
Class outgoing created
Device fax1 added to class outgoing
```

To list the status of class outgoing, enter:

```
vfxstat -t
```

```
Class     Jobs   Ready  Acc  Members
outgoing 0 0     yes    fax1
```

And/or (depending on the information needed), enter:

```
vfxadmin class -l outgoing
```

```
Dest name : outgoing
Comments : <none>
default : no
Status : accepting since 09/23 11:21
members : fax1
```

To remove device fax1 from class outgoing, enter:

```
vfxadmin class -r fax1 outgoing
```

vfxadmin config

Synopsis

**$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin config {-a | -c | -l | -x} [-e] [-I <name>] [-p]
 [-R] [-s] [-u] [<section>] <entry> [<value>]**

Description

This command is used to add, list or delete values in the server or client configuration files.

Subcommands

-a   Add this entry

-c   Add this entry only if not there

-l   List this entry

-x   Delete this entry

Options

-e	Encrypt the entry.
-I <name>	Specify instance **<name>**.
-p	Prompt for entry value.
-R	Reload configuration settings from vsisrv.ini and continue running.
-s	Process vsisrv.ini server configuration file (default).
-u	Process client configuration file.
<section>	Section name in vsisrv.ini.
<entry>	Entry name in vsisrv.ini.
<value>	Set **<entry>** to this **<value>**.

Examples

To determine if debug is in the vsisrv.ini server configuration file, enter:

vfxadmin config -l -s VFXSCHED debug on

To add debug=on entry to the [VNOTIFY] section of the vsisrv.ini file, enter:

vfxadmin config -a -p VNOTIFY debug on

Enter value for debug: on

To enter an encrypted password (**<MyPassword>**) on the command line for your use with VPOPD you would enter:

vfxadmin config -e VPOPD Password <MyPassword>

To have the system prompt you for an encrypted password for your use with VPOPD you would enter:

vfxadmin config -e -p VPOPD Password

> **IMPORTANT:** When you are prompted for or entering a password on the command line, you are limited to eight characters.

vfxadmin default

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin default {<device> | <class>}

Description

This command will set a particular fax device or class to be the default fax device or class for queuing outgoing requests. The fax device or class can be either a device or a class.

Options

None

Notes

When the VSI-FAX system is first installed, the administrator is asked which device to set as the default fax device or class if more than one device is created.

> **IMPORTANT:** The fax server will fail to start if a default fax device or class has not been specified. **vfx** will fail on queuing a fax request if no default fax device or class is set and no fax device or class is specified on the command line

It is possible to remove a fax device or class, which is currently the default fax device or class. If a user does this, vfxadmin will warn the user that the default fax device or class is being removed, and it is the user's responsibility to set a new default fax device or class. If a default fax device or class is not specified, fax server will fail to start.

Examples

To set the fax device or class fax1 as the default:

```
vfxadmin default_fax1
```

To return the default modem or class, enter:

```
vfadmin default
```

vfxadmin delegate

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin delegate [-a] [-l] [-t {login | fax | pb}] [-u]
 [-x] <user>
```

Description

vfxadmin delegate assigns certain privileges to another VSI-FAX user account.

Options

-a	Add delegation entry for **<user>**.
-l	List all delegation entries for **<user>**.
-t <type>	Type of delegation entry. Valid types are:

> **login**   **<user>** can login to fax server as you.
>
> **fax**   **<user>** can send and receive faxes as you.
>
> **pb**   **<user>** can access your directory (phone book).

-u	Update delegation entry for **<user>**.
-x	Delete entry for **<user>**.
<user>	

vfxadmin device

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin device {-a | -l | -u | -x} [-A {on | off}]
 [-b <inbox>] [-C] [-d] [-E {on | off}]
 [-i {bl | bt | c2 | lb | lcr | sm}] [-k {on | off | call}]
 [-n <comment>] [-P <RNP>] [-R {on | off}] [-S {on | off}] [-v <tty>]
 <device>
```

Description

This command is used to add, delete, update or list a device.

> **IMPORTANT:** Except for the list option, this command requires the fax server
> to be stopped and restarted for the command to take effect. Furthermore, this
> command must be executed by the fax administrator.

Subcommands

-a   Add device.

-l   List device.

-u   Update device.

-x   Delete device.

Options

-A {on | off}	Set accepting mode. Default is **on** when creating a new device.	
-b <inbox>	VSI-FAX inbox to use. Default is vsifax.	
-C	Used when adding (**-a** option) or updating (**-u** option) a device, perform these checks:	
	Unix/Linux	Verify device can be opened as a tty device.
	Windows NT/ 2000	Check if device is under RAS control and verify that it can be opened.
-d	Set as default device.	

**-E {on	off}**	Set enabled mode. Default is **on** when creating a new device.
-i <FIM>	FIM name. Valid values are:

	bl	Class 1/2/2.0 FIM.
	bt	Brooktrout.
	c2	Class 2/2.0 FIM (default).
	lb	LoopBack FIM.
	lcr	Least Cost Routing.
	sm	SendMail FIM.

**-k {on	off	call}**	Speaker mode: always **on**, always **off** or on during initialization and off during transmission (**call**).
-n <comment>	Comments (typically the phone number the modem is attached to).
-P <RNP>	Receive Notify Procedure (**<RNP>**) to use or double quotes for none.
**-R {on	off}**	Set receiving mode. Default is on when creating.
**-S {on	off}**	Set sending mode. Default is on when creating.
-v <tty>	Name of the **tty** device (required if adding a device that uses a port).
<device>	Device to add, delete, update or list.

Notes

You must specify only one of the **-a, -u, -x** or **-l** options.

The **-d** option is the same as the **vfxadmin default** command, but can be used to specify a device as the default when creating it.

The **-P** option specifies the Receive Notify Procedure (RNP) to be used.

Unix/Linux Examples

To add a device fax1 using /dev/tty00, enter:

 vfxadmin device -a -v /dev/tty00 -n "555-1212" fax1

To delete a device fax1 fax device or class, enter:

 vfxadmin device -x fax1

To change the port the device fax2 is using to /dev/tty01, enter:

`vfxadmin device -u -v /dev/tty01 fax2`

To remove a RNP from a device, enter:

`vfxadmin device -u -p " " <fax device>`

To turn the modem speaker on, enter:

`vfxadmin device -k on`

Windows Examples

To add a device fax1 using com1, enter:

`vfxadmin device -a -v com1 -n "555-1212" fax1`

To delete a device fax1 fax device or class, enter:

`vfxadmin device -x fax1`

To change the port the device fax2 is using to com2, enter:

`vfxadmin device -u -v com2 fax2`

To remove a RNP from a device, enter:

`vfxadmin device –u –p " " <fax device>`

To associate a device rnp script with a fax destination, enter:

`vfxadmin device -u -P <scriptname> <faxdestination>`

vfxadmin directory

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin directory [-d {db | ldap | sync}] [-l] [-p]
 [-t <tag>=<value>] [-u <user_ID>] [-x] <source_ID>
```

Description

This command is used to add, modify, delete or list an external directory.

Options

-d <type>	Data type. Valid values are:	
	db	External directory is a database (e.g., DB2, Informix, Oracle, SQLServer, Sybase, Tandem, etc.)
	ldap	External directory is a Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) directory.
	sync	This option is provided for future growth and is reserved for Esker internal use only at this time.
-l	List this external directory.	
-p	Prompt user for password.	
-t <tag>=<value>	Set this **<tag>** to this **<value>**.	
-u **<**user_ID>	User ID with sufficient privileges for accessing this external directory.	
-x	Delete this external directory.	
<source_ID>	Unique indentifier for this external directory (i.e., data source).	

Notes

If the **-l** or **-x** options are not supplied, external directory is opened for modification. Use one or more **-t <tag>=<value>** statements to make your changes.

vfxadmin enable | disable

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin enable <device>

$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin disable [-g <secs>] [-r "<reason>"] <device>

Description

This command will enable or disable the FIM for a particular device.

> **IMPORTANT: vfxadmin enable**/**disable** only works on devices; classes
> cannot be enabled or disabled. This command does not require that the fax server
> be stopped and restarted for the command to take effect.

Options

-g	**<secs>**	Grace period in seconds (**<secs>**) before a device is forcibly disabled. If not supplied, device is immediately disabled. If **<secs>** is set to zero (**0**), device is not disabled until it becomes idle.
-r	**"<reason>"**	Reason for disabling. Enclose reason in double quotes.
<device>		Device to enable or disable.

Notes

A device can be automatically disabled by the fax server if it encounters trouble establishing communication with the device. If this happens, the device is marked as temporarily disabled (indicated by "down" rather than "disabled"). When the fax server is restarted, any devices marked as "down" will be tried again, and marked as enabled if it comes up successfully.

Attempting to enable a device which is already enabled will give a warning message, as will attempting to disable a device that is already disabled. However, a request to disable a "down" device will completely disable it.

Examples

To enable the device fax1:

vfxadmin enable fax1

To immediately disable the device fax2:

> **vfxadmin disable -r "Forgot to pay phone bill" fax2**

To disable device fax2 with a grace period of 10 seconds:

> **vfxadmin disable -g 10 fax2**

vfxadmin license

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin license [-D] [-l]
 [-p {fxserver | fxsystem | fxclient | fxvrtsrv | fxvsiweb | fxentprs
 | vxmodems}] [-s]
```

Description

This command is used to add licenses to the VSI-FAX license table. It can also list all licenses in the license table. It is typically used by a user who has purchased additional network licenses from V-Systems, Inc.

Options

-D	Dump licenses.
-l	List licenses.
-p <code>	Program **<code>** that allows the selection of the type of license to be entered. Valid values are:

fxserver	Fax server.
fxsystem	Server and clients.
fxclient	Remote clients.
fxvrtsrv	Virtual fax server.
fxvsiweb	Web fax client.
fxentprs	Enterprise.
vxmodems	Modems.

-s	Silent mode.

Notes

The **-l** and **-D** options can be used by anyone to list/dump the licenses, all other options require that the user be the fax administrator.

When a new license is added the fax scheduler is notified and causes the scheduler to reload the license without having to restart the fax scheduler.

Examples

To add a license, enter:

```
vfxadmin license

Enter your serial number : xxxxx
Enter your activation key: aaa-bbb-ccc-ddd
Enter your IP address : 123-45-67-89 (for virtual fax and vsi-web
licenses)
```

To list all licenses that are currently installed; enter:

```
vfxadmin license -l
```

vfxadmin list | listfims

Synopsis

`$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin list`

`$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin listfims`

Description

`vfxadmin list` outputs an abbreviated list of all fax device or class currently installed.

`vfxadmin listfims` outputs a list of all available FIMs.

Notes

These commands are not normally useful to the user, but they are used by various VSI-FAX installation scripts.

Examples

To get a list of all fax device or class currently installed, enter:

`vfxadmin list`

```
default=fax1
dest=fax1 fim=c2 device=/dev/ttya08 status=ena,snd,rcv
dest=lb fim=lb device=/dev/null status=ena,snd,norcv
```

To get a list of all available FIMs, enter:

`vfxadmin listfims`

```
FIM    Description
bl     Black Ice class 1/2/2.0 modems
Bt     Brooktrout
lb     LoopBack
sm     SendMail
lcr    Least Cost Routing
```

vfxadmin port

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin port
 {-a | -A | -d <port>| -s | -v | -X [<device>]}

Description

This command will perform various device functions.

> **NOTE:** This command does not require that the fax server be stopped and restarted for the command to take effect. The **-A** and **-X** subcommands must be executed by the fax administrator.

Subcommands

- **-a**   Test if **<device>** is accepting requests.

- **-A**   Signal **<device>** to answer.

- **-d**   Check if **<port>** is being used.

- **-s**   Get status of **<device>**.

- **-v**   List all fax device or class using **<device>** as a device.

- **-X**   Signal **<device>** to stop answering.

Notes

The **-v** option is used to get a list of all fax device or class using a particular device. This can be used to check if a particular device has already been assigned to a fax device or class.

The **-a** option is used to check if a particular device (or class) is accepting requests.

The **-d** option checks if a device is being used. This is different from the **-a** option in that a device can be assigned to a fax device or class, but if that fax device or class is not currently enabled then it is not in use.

The **-s** option will output the current status of a device.

The **-A** and **-X** options are used in situations when the phone line will present an incoming call without a ring (which signals the FIM to answer the line).

Examples

To check the status of device fax1:

`vfxadmin port -s fax1`

`fax1: idle`

To check if com2 is currently being used:

`vfxadmin port -d com2`

`com2: in use by fax2`

vfxadmin recv | norecv

Synopsis

`$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin recv <device>`

`$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin norecv [-r "<reason>"] <device>`

Description

This command will set a device to either receive incoming calls or to ignore incoming calls.

> **IMPORTANT:** **`vfxadmin recv`** / **`norecv`** works only on devices. Classes cannot be set to receive or not receive. This command does not require that the fax server be stopped and restarted for the command to take effect This command must be executed by the fax administrator..

Options

`-r "<reason>"`	Reason for not receiving (specified within quote marks).
`<device>`	Device to receive incoming calls or to ignore incoming calls.

Notes

A device need not be set to accept requests to be set to receive incoming calls, but it must be enabled or the FIM will not be executed for that device.

If you attempt to set a device to receive that is already receiving, you get a warning message. If you attempt to set a device to not receive if it is already not receiving you will get an error message.

Attempts to set a send-only FIM (such as loopback) to receive will result in an error message.

> **IMPORTANT:** If a FIM is set to not receive calls, it will still process rings from the modem, but it will not answer the call.

A received fax is stored in the $VSIFAX/spool/in directory as a standard TIFF (Group 3 CCITT) file under the name <nnnn>.tif, where <nnnn> is a unique sequence number. The received fax will then be processed by the fax server's Receive Notify Procedure.

A device, by default, is set to receive when it is created unless the device is for a send-only FIM such as **lb** (LoopBack FIM) or **sm** (SendMail FIM).

Examples

To set the device fax1 to receive incoming calls:

```
vfxadmin recv fax1
```

To set the device fax2 to ignore incoming calls:

```
vfxadmin norecv -r "outgoing only" fax2
```

vfxadmin send | nosend

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin send <device>

$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin nosend [-r "<reason>"] <device>

Description

This command will set a device either to send queued requests or not to send requests.

> **NOTE:** This command only works on devices; classes cannot be set to send or to not send. This command does not require that the fax server be stopped and restarted for the command to take effect. This command must be executed by the fax administrator.

Options

-r "<reason>"	Reason for not sending (specified within quote marks).
<device>	Device set to send or not to send queued fax requests.

Notes

The main use of this command is to allow a device to receive incoming calls and queue outgoing requests but not send them. This can be useful if you only have one modem that is sending outbound faxes (which have been queued); however, you need the modem to remain unoccupied to receive faxes. Otherwise, as soon as the current fax being sent is finished, the FIM will start sending out the next fax.

Examples

To set the device fax1 to send requests:

```
vfxadmin send fax1
```

To set the device fax2 to not send requests:

```
vfxadmin nosend -r "incoming only" fax2
```

vfxadmin server

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin server
 {build | check | halt | info | list | restart [secs] | start [secs]
 | stop [secs] | version}
```

Description

This command is similar to the **vfxsched** command. It can be used to start, stop or halt the scheduler requests.

Subcommands

build	Output server build number.
check	Check if the server is running.
halt	Hard shutdown the server.
info	Displays information about the server.
list	List processes.
restart [secs]	Restart the server.
start [secs]	Start the server.
stop [secs]	Stop the server.
version	Return server release number.

Examples

Start the scheduler:

vfxadmin server start

Stop the scheduler using a soft shutdown:

vfxadmin server stop

Stop the scheduler using a hard shutdown:

vfxadmin server halt

Verify that the scheduler is running:

vfxadmin server check

To get a detailed information about the server:

vfxadmin server info

```
server state : running
server startup time : 2009/12/09 07:52:15
server current time : 2009/12/09 09:42:10
server Host name : vsifax
server version : 3.5.0
server buildno : 211
server serial num : gs99999
```

vfxadmin user

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin user [-C <num>] [-d] [-e <ext>] [-E <ext>] [-l]
[-L] [-n <name>] [-p] [-P] [-t <tag>=[<value>]] [-x] <user>

Description

This command allows the system administrator to add, remove, modify or list entries from the user table. When a user is added, a user fax inbox directory is created for that user. When a user is removed, it deletes both the user's entry in the user table and the user fax inbox directory. **vfxadmin user** can also be used to create departments.

Options

-C	**<num>**	Remove licenses for users who have not logged in for the past number (**<num>**) days.
-d		**<user>** is a department.
-e	**<ext>**	DID or DTMF extension (**<ext>**).
-E	**<ext>**	List name for given DID extension (**<ext>**).
-l		List users or **<user>** entries. If **<user>** is supplied, output is detailed information about that user. If **<user>** is not supplied, output is a list of users.
-L		Add license for this **<user>**.
-n	<user>	**<user>** name (e.g., John Smith).

-p	Prompt for a password.
-P	Include profile information for this **<user>** or user list.
-t <tag>=[<value>]	Set **<tag>** to this **<value>**.
-x	Delete **<user>**.
<user>	User ID.

Notes

vfxadmin user will operate whether the fax server is up or down. **vfxadmin user** automatically notifies any login processes that are running of any additions or deletions to the user list, so the fax server does not have to be brought down and back up for changes to take effect.

The **-C** option is useful in installations with a limited number of remote client licenses, and the administrator needs to monitor who is not using his license so it can given to someone else. If the **-C** option is used with the **-x** option, the users will be deleted instead of just having their licenses taken away.

> **IMPORTANT:** When using the **-C** option, the system does not recognize a **<user>** argument even if one is supplied. This option will remove *all* licenses for *all* users who have not logged on for the specified number of days.

If a user is installed without a password, there is no protection that keeps anyone from logging in as that person.

We strongly recommend that the fax administrator assign a password to the user vsifax after installing the system. Note that the user vsifax is not required to have a license, even to log in from a remote site, and that the user vsifax has administration privileges.

If a user is installed as a department, that user is automatically set to allow any other user to monitor the department's fax list.

The **-t** option can be used either to set or to get any individual field in a user entry. If **-t tag** is specified in conjunction with the **-l** option, that field will be displayed on stdout. Otherwise, if **-t <tag>=<value>** is specified, that field will be set to the specified value.

A user can specify special processing to be done when a fax is either received or routed to him/her. These include:

print	A incoming or outgoing fax can be automatically printed to a selected fax device or class specified with the **apr** and **aps** tags.
mail	A fax can be emailed as a MIME attachment to the user specified with the **aem** tag.

delete   A user can request inbound faxes to be deleted after all other processing is done.

When listing a users' profile by supplying the **-l** and **-P** options together, tags with inherited values are denoted with an asterisk.

Examples

To add a non-licensed user, called bobd, to the user table, enter:

 vfxadmin user -n "Bob Davis" bobd

To grant a license to the user bobd for distributed network access, enter:

 vfxadmin user -L bobd

To remove the user bobd, enter:

 vfxadmin user -x bobd

To display the full name of bobd, enter:

 vfxadmin user -t <user> -l bobd

To set a user, bobd, to automatically email this faxes, enter:

 vfxadmin user -t aem=on bobd

To create a department for general fax distribution (called Customer Service, whose user ID is custs), enter:

 vfxadmin user -d -n "Customer Service" custs

To specify that all incoming faxes to user "vsifax" be routed to the printer, enter:

 vfxadmin user -t apr=on vsifax

To refer to the configuration setting for user bobd, enter:

 vfxadmin user -l bobd

To automatically email the faxes of user bobd to an email address of bobd@esker.com, enter:

 vfxadmin user -t aem=on -t mad=bobd@esker.com

To automatically print incoming faxes for user bobd, enter:

 vfxadmin user -t apr=on -n bobd

To automatically print outgoing faxes for user bobd, enter:

 vfxadmin user -t aps=on -n bobd

vfxcancel

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vfxcancel [-g] [-H <host>] [-U <user>] [-x] <fax_req>

Description

vfxcancel removes a fax request from either the active or expired fax queue. If the request is currently being transmitted, the fax request is terminated immediately.

Options

-g	**<fax_req>** is a group fax.
-H <host>	Connect to this fax server host name.
-U <user>	User name.
-x	Expire the job.
<fax_req>	Fax request ID.

Notes

A user can only cancel a fax request that he submitted, but the fax administrator can cancel any fax request.

If the fax request to be canceled is currently expired, the result code for that job is changed from "expired" to "canceled," and the fax files for that request are deleted.

An attempt to cancel a request which is already finished (but not expired) will result in a warning message.

Examples

To cancel an individual fax request, enter:

  vfxcancel 1055

To cancel several individual fax requests, enter:

  vfxcancel 1055 1056 1067 1088

To cancel a group fax request, enter:

  vfxcancel -g 3001

To cancel a member of a group fax request, enter:

```
vfxcancel -g 3001-3
```

vfxilog

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxilog [-A <dir>] [-f {all | <list>}]
 [-F {csv | eval | pipe | tab | tag | tcl}] [-h {on | off}]
 [-H <host>] [-l <num>] [-r] [-t <tag><op><value>] [-U <user>]
 <fax_req>
```

Description

vfxilog outputs a report on received faxes. The format of the report can either be a standard tabulated layout or it can be a dump of the fields in the database, in any order and format desired.

Options

-A	**<dir>**	Alternate **<dir>** for ILOG database.
-f	**{all | <list>}**	Comma delimited field **<list>** or **all** fields (default).
-F	**<format>**	Format report in one of the following formats:
		csv Comma "," delimiter (default).
		eval Eval (tag=value) format.
		pipe Pipe "|" delimiter format.
		tab Tab delimited format (tag=value).
		tag Tag format.
		tcl TCL eval format.
-h	**{on | off}**	Set header to display (**on**) or not display (**off**).
-H	**<host>**	Connect to this fax server host name.
-l	**<num>**	Output this number (**<num>**) lines per page.
-r		Display entries in reverse order.

`-t`	`<tag><op><value>`	Match records matching this criterion. More than one `-t` option can be supplied to specify AND conditions. Valid operators are:

	`=`	Equal to.
	`!=`	Not equal to.
	`>`	Greater than.
	`<`	Less than.
	`>=`	Less than or equal to.
	`<=`	Greater than or equal to.

`-U`	`<user>`	Fax account user ID.
`<fax_req>`		If specified, list for Fax Request ID only.

Notes

Default is that information will be returned for the user making the request. If you want to return information for another user you must use the `-U` option.

The default value for the `-h` option is on for the standard report and is off for outputting in database format. The `-h` option is ignored if `-F eval` was specified.

Specifying a field list with the `-f` option sets the default for the `-F` option to pipe.

Examples

To produce a normal report of the input log, enter:

```
vfxilog
```

To report all faxes received after 10:30 am today, enter:

```
vfxilog -t "sti>103000"
```

> **NOTE:** To report on faxes received today, you do not have to enter the date, only the time.

To report all faxes received on a particular day, such as May 19, 1996, enter:

```
vfxilog -t "sti>19960519000000" "sti<19960519240000"
```

To produce a report for a specific ID (1017), enter:

vfxilog 1017

```
Reqid      ---Stime---   ---Etime---   pgs  TSI    Res    DID ext
1017       01/29 15:22   01/29 15:22   1    yoda   fine   robj
```

To produce a report for a specific id (1017) in eval format, enter:

vfxilog -F eval 1017

```
seq="1017" tsi="yoda tsi" sti="19990129152235" eti="19990129152235"
npg="1" did="robj" res="fine" que="lb" ela="0"
```

vfxolog

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxolog [-a] [-A <dir>] [-d] [-f {all | <list>}]
 [-F {csv | eval | fmt=<str> | pipe | tab | tag | tcl}]
 [-h {on | off}] [-g] [-G <group>] [-H <host>] [-l <num>] [-N] [-O]
 [-r] [-t <tag><op><value>] [-u <user>] [-U <user>] [-v] [-x] [-X]
 <fax_req>
```

Description

vfxolog outputs a report on all fax requests submitted to the server. The default mode is to report only the final status of each request in request order, but the user can ask for the output in reverse order, and/ or can ask for the records for each attempt.

The report is for either regular fax jobs or for group jobs. If the report is requested for regular jobs, a record is listed for each regular job and for each member of a group job. If the report is requested for group jobs, a summary record for each group is given.

The normal output is one line per record of selected fields in a tabular form. You has the option to ask for the records to be dumped according to the format desired and the fields that are to be included.

You can also include an optional header using the **-h** option. This header is the first line of the report. It lists the tag names, separated by the specified delimiter. Each record in the report will list the tag values in this order.

Options

-a	Show all entries.
-A **<dir>**	Alternate **<dir>** for ILOG database.

-d		Show detailed entries.
-f	**{all | <list>}**	Comma delimited field **<list>** or **all** fields (default).
-F	**<format>**	Format report in one of the following formats:

	csv	Comma "," delimiter (default).
	eval	Eval (tag=value) format.
	fmt=<char>	Custom delimiter character (**<char>**).
	pipe	Pipe "|" delimiter format.
	tab	Tab delimited format (tag=value).
	tag	Tag format.
	tcl	TCL eval format.

-g		Show group entries.
-G	**<group_ID>**	Show members of this **<group_ID>**.
-h	**{on | off}**	Set header to display (**on**) or not display (**off**).
-H	**<host>**	Connect to this fax server host name.
-l	**<num>**	Output this number (**<num>**) lines per page.
-N		Add file names and pages to output.
-O		Add file names output.
-r		Display entries in reverse order.
-t	**<tag><op><value>**	Match records matching this criterion. More than one **-t** option can be supplied to specify AND conditions. Valid operators are:

	=	Equal to.
	!=	Not equal to.
	>	Greater than.
	<	Less than.
	>=	Less than or equal to.
	<=	Greater than or equal to.

-u	**<user>**	Show jobs for this user only.
-U	**<user>**	Fax account user ID.

-v	Verify. Show entries as they are deleted.
-x	Show expired jobs.
-X	Mark entry as deleted.
<fax_req>	If specified, list for Fax Request ID only.

Notes

Default is that information will be returned for the user making the request. If you want to return information for another user you must use the **-U** option.

The default value for the **-h** option is on for the standard report and is off for outputting in database format. The **-h** option is ignored if **-F eval** was specified.

Specifying a field list with the **-f** option sets the default for the **-F** option to pipe.

Examples

To search for a specific member of a group by entering:

```
vfxolog g-5003-1
```

To get the log for all group jobs in the system, enter:

```
vfxolog -g
```

To report on all jobs for all users, enter:

```
vfxolog -U vsifax
```

To report on all jobs submitted since a particular time, enter:

```
vfxolog -t "sbt>yyyymmddhhmmss"
```

To report on all jobs submitted between two times, enter:

```
vfxolog -t "sbt>yyyymmddhhmmss" "sbt<yyyymmddhhmmss"
```

vfxpb

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpb [<options>] command [<options>]

Description

vfxpb is used to create and maintain user and system directories (phone books).

Options

-H	**<host>**	Host name.
-U	**<user>**	User name.

Commands

create	Create a directory (phone book).
delete	Delete a directory (phone book).
info	Get information about a directory (phone book).
load	Load records into a directory (phone book).
unload	Unload records from a directory (phone book).

vfxpb create

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpb create [{-au | -as}]
```

Description

vfxpb create creates a set of databases comprising a directory (phone book). It can create either the system directory or a user directory. Since a system directory is automatically created during installation, the usual use of this program is to enable a user to create his own local directory.

Options

-au   Access user directory (phone book) (default).

-as   Access system directory (phone book).

Notes

A VSI-FAX directory (phone book) can contain both entries describing persons and group associations of persons. A directory comprises three databases:

pbper.*   The person database.

pbgrp.*   The group database.

pbmem.*   The member (user:group) database.

vfxpb delete

Synopsis

`$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpb delete [{-au | -as}]`

Description

`vfxpb delete` deletes a set of databases comprising a directory (phone book). It can delete either the system directory or a user directory.

Options

`-au`　Access user directory (phone book) (default).

`-as`　Access system directory (phone book).

Notes

A VSI-FAX directory (phone book) can contain both entries describing persons and group associations of persons. A directory (phone book) comprises three databases:

`pbper.*`　The person database.

`pbgrp.*`　The group database.

`pbmem.*`　The member (user:group) database.

vfxpb info

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpb info [{-au | -as}]
```

Description

vfxpb info reports on a set of databases comprising a directory (phone book). It can report on either the system directory or a user directory.

Options

-au   Access user directory (phone book) (default).

-as   Access system directory (phone book).

vfxpb load

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpb load [{-au | -as}] [-c] [-f {all | <list>}]
 [-F {csv | eval | pipe}] [-h {on | off}] [{-pg | -pm | -pp}] [-u]
 [-v] [-x] [<alias>]
```

Description

vfxpb load loads entries to the selected directory (phone book). This utility is typically used to load all records into a directory from an unloaded file for the purposes of restoring a directory from a backup.

Note that a directory (phone book) comprises three databases, the person database, the group database, and the member database. **vfxpb load** will access only one of these databases at a time, so to load the entire directory will entail invoking **vfxpb load** three times, once for each database.

vfxpb load can access either the system directory (phone book) or the user's local directory (phone book).

Options

-au		Access user directory (phone book) (default).
-as		Access system directory (phone book).
-c		Check entries only.
-f	**{all | <list>}**	Comma delimited field **<list>** or **all** fields (default).
-F	**<format>**	Format report in one of the following formats:
		csv Comma "," delimiter (default).
		eval Eval (tag=value) format.
		pipe Pipe "|" delimiter format.
-h	**{on | off}**	First line of input contains field list.
-pg		Process groups database.
-pm		Process member database.
-pp		Process person database (default).
-u		Allow update of duplicate entry.
-v		Verbose mode.

-x	Delete specified entries.
<alias>	List of. person or group aliases ("-" to get list from stdin).

Notes

The default access is to the user directory (phone book). The default database to access is the person database.

The default behavior of **vfxpb load** is to add new records. The **-u** option will allow the updating of existing entries.

In all modes, **vfxpb load** will read its input from stdin.

Examples

To add some persons to the user directory (phone book), enter:

```
vfxpb load -F pipe -f pal,nam,fax <<EOF
joes | Joe Smith | 1-800-555-1212
fred | Fred Jones | 456-1234
EOF
```

To create groups for engineering and sales, enter:

```
vfxpb load -pg <<EOF
engr,Engineering
sales,Sales
EOF
```

To add Joe to both groups and Fred to Engineering, enter:

```
vfxpb load -pm <<EOF
engr,joes
sales,joes
engr,fred
EOF
```

To load all databases in a user directory (phone book) from the backup files created in example #1 of **vfxpb unload**:

```
vfxpb load -pp -h on -F pipe <person.sav
vfxpb load -pg -h on -F pipe <groups.sav
vfxpb load -pm -h on -F pipe <member.sav
```

vfxpb unload

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpb [-U <user>] [-H <host>] unload [{-au | -as}] [-f
{all | <list>}] [-F {csv | eval | pipe | tag}] [-h {on | off}] [{-pg |
-pm | -pp}] [-t <tag><op><value>] [<alias>]
```

Description

vfxpb unload will unload entries from the selected directory (phone book). This utility is typically used to unload all records from a directory for the purposes of backing the data up in an ASCII form or to transfer the data to another system in a portable way.

A directory (phone book) comprises three databases:

pbper.*   The person database.

pbgrp.*   The group database.

pbmem.*   The member (user:group) database.

vfxpb unload will access only one of these databases at a time, so to unload the entire directory (phone book) will entail invoking **vfxpb unload** three times, once for each database.

vfxpb unload can access either the system directory (phone book) or the user's local directory (phone book).

Options

-au		Unload user directory (phone book) (default).
-as		Unload system directory (phone book).
-f	**{all	<list>}**	Comma delimited field **<list>** or **all** fields (default).
-F	**<format>**	Format report in one of the following formats:
		csv Comma "," delimiter (default).
		eval Eval (tag=value) format.
		pipe Pipe "|" delimiter format.
		tag Tag format.
-h	**{on	off}**	Include field list on first line of output file.

-H	**<host>**	Connect to this fax server host name.
-pg		Process groups database.
-pm		Process member database.
-pp		Process person database (default).
-t	**<tag><op><value>**	Unload records matching this criterion. More than one **-t** option can be supplied to specify AND conditions. Valid operators are:

=	Equal to.
!=	Not equal to.
>	Greater than.
<	Less than.
>=	Less than or equal to.
<=	Greater than or equal to.

-U	**<user>**	Fax account user ID.
<alias>		List of. person/group aliases ("-" to get list from stdin).

Notes

The default access is to the user directory (phone book).

The default database to access is the person database.

If no aliases are listed on the command line (or read from stdin). Default is to process all entries.

Examples

Unload all databases in a client's directory (phone book):

```
vfxpb unload -pp -h on -F pipe >person.sav
vfxpb unload -pg -h on -F pipe >groups.sav
vfxpb unload -pm -h on -F pipe >member.sav
```

To get a list of all persons in the corporate directory (phone book) who work at Ace Financial Services, enter:

```
vfxpb unload -as -t com="Ace Financial Services"
```

To get the names of all persons who are a member of the sales group, enter:

```
vfxpb unload -pm -f pal sales | > vfxpb unload -pp -f nam -
```

vfxprint

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxprint [-d {pcl epson | gdi | imagex | pcl-sf | ps}]
 [-H] [-l] [-o <options>] [-p <range>] [-S] [-SS] <TIFF_file>
```

Description

vfxprint prints a fax by sending the underlying TIFF file to the specified printer.

The output is sent to stdout, which can be piped to the standard lp spooler.

The default print image is approximately two-thirds the size of the original image unless the scaling options (**-S** or **-SS**) are used.

Options

-d	**<driver>**	Output printer driver. Valid drivers are:
	pcl	PCL raster (default).
	epson	Epson LQ Dot matrix.
	gdi	Windows GDI.
	imagex	VSI-FAX image export mode (cannot output to pipe).
	pcl-sf	PCL soft-font.
	ps	PostScript.
-H		No header box information when not scaled.
-l		Page Size (PCL only).
-o	**<options>**	Driver-specific **<options>**.
-p	**<range>**	Select page range to be printed.
-S		Scale output to full page.
-SS		Scale output to full page, edge-to-edge.
<TIFF_file>		Print this TIFF file.

Notes

The PCL soft-font option **-d pcl-sf** will expedite printing to a PCL printer. This mode significantly reduces the time to print a document. Both HP-clones and the HP4M printer can support this option. However, this option cannot be used on a HP III due to insufficient CPU.

vfxprint with either PCL driver options (**pcl** or **pcl-sf**) accepts **-o no-PCL-reset** to disable our sending of ESC-E and other related reset strings at the start of each job. Users who have smart LP interface scripts can now rely on their own setups to select output bins and the like.

vfxprint can print legal as well as letter size documents received by VSI-FAX. legal and letter documents can be printed scaled or original size. The **-l** option, which applies only to PCL, establishes the paper size of the document to be printed so that continuation pages can be generated properly. The **-l** option can be interpreted either as a parsed measurement or as a keyword. For example, the following are all valid page-lengths:

```
letter
legal
10i
25mm
60pt
A4
```

> **NOTE:** **vfxprint** does not automatically determine the type of paper required for a given file. It defaults to letter size.

The PostScript driver will automatically adjust for 300, 600, 900 or 1200 DPI PostScript printers, where no operator intervention is necessary.

vfxprint will not work properly unless output processing on the port is turned off (via **stty -opost** or by **lp -o raw**).

If you are using the PCL driver, the printer requires at least 1MB of RAM to print faxes scaled to full page.

-S will scale the fax to print at the actual size of the paper (allowing for shrinking according to the threshold) and then shrink that to fit within the printer's printable area.

-SS will scale the fax to print at the actual size of the paper (allowing for shrinking according to the threshold) and then print at that size. This will normally result in the edges of the fax not being printed since most printers cannot print edge-to-edge.

If neither **-S** or **-SS** is supplied, then the fax is printed without scaling, which means one-to-one from fax pixels (at fine resolution) to printer pixels. This looks good at 300dpi, but on a 600dpi printer is much too small.

Windows Printing with a Network Print Server

To print to a printer connected via a network print server, you must first configure the connection to the printer via the **Settings > Printers** menu. Choose **Add Printer** > **Network printer server**. Select the server and printer from the list, installing the printer driver as needed (some network print servers are configured to automatically download the correct printer driver, some are not). You should print a test page (available in the printer's Properties window).

The name of the printer to use is shown when you are connected to the printer (it looks like `\\<servername>\<printsharename>`) and is also displayed in the printers Properties dialog box Ports tab (it is the one with the check mark).

`vfxprint -S -o printer="\\bigmac\foo" bar.tif`

If the printer name is in the form of a network printer and the printer is not properly configured, the error may be "Incorrect function" (instead of "The printer name is invalid"):

```
Can't open printer [\\admin1\admin]!
Error 1 [Incorrect function.]
```

Examples

To print a received fax, `5134.tif`, to a LaserJet printer scaled to a full page, enter:

`vfxprint -d pcl -SS 5134.tif | lp -d ljet -o raw`

To print a TIFF file, `fil.tif`, to a PostScript printer, enter:

`vfxprint -d ps fil.tif | lp -d pspnt`

vfxpurge

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpurge [-a] [-d <dir>]
 {-e <days> | -i <days> | -o <days>} [-E] [-P] [-r <days>] [-v]
```

Description

`vfxpurge` purges expired fax requests older than a specified time or that are older than a specified time from the input or output log.

This command must be executed by the fax administrator.

> **NOTE:** The fax server does not have to be stopped to purge the databases

Options

-a		Archive all attempt entries when archiving the output log.
-d	**<dir>**	Archive the purged records to this directory.
-e	**<days>**	Remove expired requests older than the specified **<days>**.
-i	**<days>**	Remove input log entries older than the specified **<days>**.
-o	**<days>**	Remove output log entries older than the specified **<days>**.
-E		Keep expired jobs.
-p		Run TNP or GNP for all expired jobs when they are cancelled.
-r	**<days>**	Remove all received faxes older than the specified **<days>**.
-v		Verbose mode.

Notes

Either the **-e, -o** or **-i** option must be specified, and only one can be specified at a time.

> **IMPORTANT:** The entry for the number of days does not recognize numbers with decimal points. For example you cannot enter.5 for a half a day or 1.5 for a day and a half.

You should periodically purge all accumulated expired requests since they will impact the size of available free disk space.

The **-d <dir>** option, if specified, indicates the directory to store a database containing all the purged records, which are named as follows:

If purging the input log, the <dir>/ilog.* database is created

If purging the output database, the <dir>/faxreqs.* and <dir>/faxtags.* databases are created.

The **-a** option specifies that when archiving records from the output log that all attempt records are to be saved. Default is to save only the final attempt records.

Entries in the output log are purged based on their submit-time. In other words, if a user specified the option **-o 4**, then all jobs submitted prior to four days ago will be purged.

An entry will not be purged from the input log even if it meets the date criterion if it is still considered a pending job. A group entry is purged only if all members of that group have completed.

If an entry is removed from a database, any corresponding files for that entry are deleted. For example, if the user requests that all expired requests be purged, the files for those requests (located in the

`$VSIFAX/spool/expired` directory) will be deleted. Purging expired requests will result in those entries in the log as being flagged as canceled.

The **vfxpurge** command does not delete debug logs and we strongly recommend that these be deleted as needed to free up space.

Examples

To purge all expired requests older than 4 days, enter:

```
vfxpurge -e 4
```

To purge all entries in the output log older than 30 days, enter:

```
vfxpurge -o 30
```

To purge the output log of all entries older than 10 days and save to an archive file, enter:

```
vfxpurge -o 10 -d /tmp/archive
```

vfxsched

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxsched [-D] [-i] [-s] {check | halt | list | restart
[<secs>] | start [<secs>] | stop [<secs>] | version}
```

Description

vfxsched is used to start, stop and restart fax server scheduler processes required for processing fax requests.

> **NOTE:** Only root or the fax administrator can run this command to start the server. A user can run this command with the check, list or version commands.

Options

-D   Enable debug mode.

-i   Used in conjunction with **vfxsched start** to rebuild databases by opening each schema file and checking if the database file exists. If it does not exist, it is recreated; if it does exist it, is rebuilt based on the schema file.

-s   Used in conjunction with **vfxsched start** to start the scheduler in silent mode.

Commands

check		Check if running.
halt		Begins the scheduler shutdown immediately regardless of the current fax transmission state.
list		List processes.
restart	**<secs>**	Cycle (restart) the server.
start	**<secs>**	Start the server (default).
stop	**<secs>**	Waits until the fax requests in transmission terminate their call before shutting down the scheduler.
version		Output server version.

Notes

If no command is supplied, **start** is assumed.

A 'grace periods' option has been added to the start, stop and restart options. If the fax server has not responded to the command entered, within the specified time, the process terminates and an error message will be written to the console.

The **-D** option will enable verbose entries in the **vfxsched** log file. In addition, this debug flag is passed to all processes and FIMs spawned by **vfxsched**.

The **-s** option will suppress any output to stdout. Note that any errors will still be reported to stderr.

The **start** command will start up the fax server. Note that **vfxsched** simply starts all processes and then terminates.

The **stop** command performs a "soft shutdown," in that no further work or commands are processed, but the system does not terminate until all FIMs and processes are idle.

The **halt** command performs a "hard shutdown," in that all processes and FIMs are stopped immediately, regardless of any work in progress. Note that if a FIM is in the process of sending a fax when a **halt** command is received, that fax will be restarted when the system comes back up, but any faxes being received will be lost.

Note that when either the **stop** or **halt** command is given, the server will checkpoint any work in progress (such as any queued submittals or notifies) and restart them when the server comes back up.

The **restart** command will stop (via a "soft shutdown") and start the server back up.

The **check** command performs a check to verify whether the **vfxsched** process is currently running. Note that the exit status of executing **vfxsched check** is set, allowing users to discard the screen output if desired (when integrating with scripts, etc.).

The **list** command lists the **vfxsched** and supporting processes currently running, including those spawned to fulfill client fax requests. Typical output will include entries for the following processes:

vrsched Server process responsible for spawning all supporting processes

vgsched Group scheduler process

vnetlgn Login/logout process responsible for authenticating clients

vnetcmd Command process responsible for fulfilling all short-term client requests

vnetfax Command process responsible for fulfilling all mid- to long-term client requests

*-fim Various Fax Interface Modules (FIMs) which do the interfacing to the modems.

The **version** command will display the version information for the **vfxsched** program.

Examples

To check if the server is running, enter:

vfxsched check

To start the server in debug mode, enter:

vfxsched -D start

To stop the server, enter:

vfxsched stop

To list server processes currently running, enter:

vfxsched list

vfxstat

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxstat [-A] [-a] [-c <secs>] [-g [<group_req_ID>]]
 [-H <host>] [-h] [-l] [-q <queue>] [-r] [-s <secs>] [-T <template>]
 [-t] [-u <user>] [-U <user>] <fax_req_ID>
```

Description

When entered without a fax request ID number, **vfxstat** reports on the status of the fax server and all active fax requests in the fax queue. When used with a fax request ID number, it reports status for that single fax request.

Options

-A		Show actual device in class being used to send a fax.
-a		Show administration information.
-c	**<secs>**	Continuous display every "secs".
-g	**<group_req_ID>**	Show only group request statistics. If **<group_req_ID>** is supplied, show status for that single group fax request.
-H	**<host>**	Connect to this fax server host name.
-h		Display full-screen help.
-l		Show local job only.
-q	**<queue>**	Show count of jobs in **<queue>** ("all" for all).
-r		Show only whether the scheduler is up.
-s	**<secs>**	Continuous display every **<secs>** (full-screen mode).
-T	**<template>**	Show status in the format specified by this **<template>** file.
-t		Show full listing.
-u	**<user>**	Show jobs for this user only.
-U	**<user>**	Fax account user ID.
<fax_req_ID>		Fax Request ID.

Notes

Upon using the appropriate option, **vfxstat** outputs:

INFORMATION	OPTIONS DISPLAYING THIS INFORMATION
Class list	**-t, -a**
Device list	**-t, -a**
Device status	All options except **-r**
Fax queue	No option, **-t**
Group queue	No option, **-t, -g**
Server status	All options
Sessions	**-a**

The previous options are ignored if a fax request ID number (**<fax_req_ID>**) is specified on the command line. In that case, status is only provided for that single fax request ID.

The group **-g** option allows you to specify a specific member of a group for example,

  vfxstat g-5001-1

This will display only information for the first member of the group.

The **-c <secs>** option causes **vfxstat** to continuously update at the specified interval.

The **-r** option only reports whether the fax server is running or not. Since this is a client program, it determines whether the fax server is running by whether is it able to log in to the server. Therefore, if the network is down, **vfxstat -r** will erroneously report that the fax server is not running. A user could interpret the output of **vfxstat -r** as "server is reachable."

Also, if bsmith is not a registered user, the command **vfxstat -r -U bsmith** will output as follows:

If the fax server is running:

  "vfxstat: Cannot login to server on <<host>>: User bsmith does not
  exist"

If the fax server is not running:

  "Server on <<host>> is not running"

Examples

To display a full listing of the fax server status and all active fax requests in the fax queue, enter:

  vfxstat -t

To display only the status and unique details from a single fax request ID number (**<fax_req>**), enter:

vfxstat <fax_req>

To display status and unique details from a single fax request ID number (**<fax_req>**) in a special format defined by a template file, enter:

vfxstat -T <template_file> <fax_req>

To display only Group request statistical information for a particular Group request ID number (**<group_req_ID>**), enter:

vfxstat g <group_req_ID>

To display the status of a particular member (**<member>**) of a Group request ID number (**<group_req_ID>**), enter:

vfxstat g <group_req_ID>-<member>

vfxtry

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vfxtry [-d {<device> | <class>}] [-H <host>] [-n <num>]
 [-p <priority>] [-T <time>] [-U <user>] <fax_req>

Description

vfxtry initiates an attempt of an expired request. When executed without any options, this command causes the specified queued fax request to advance its "next-attempt-time" to "now." If no other fax requests are ahead of this job in the fax queue, **vfxtry** will cause this request to be retried "now."

In addition, you can impose new parameters on a queued fax request from the available options below. **vfxtry** works on both active and expired fax requests, which are then placed in the active fax queue for processing.

Options

-d	**{<device>	<class>}**	New fax device or class.
-H	**<host>**	Connect to this fax server host name.
-n	**<num>**	New fax number (**<num>**).
-p	**<priority>**	New **<priority>**.

`-T`	`<time>`	New `<time>` in `[yy][mmdd]hhmm[am	pm]` format.
`-U`	`<user>`	User ID.
`<fax_req>`		Fax Request ID.

Notes

If an active fax job is reactivated (by `retry` command), the attempt count is not modified.

For example, if a job uses the retry strategy `default` (which gives 5 attempts 5 minutes apart), and it already had completed 2 attempts, then the reactivated job will still have 3 attempts left.

If an expired job is rejuvenated, then the effective attempt count is reset to 0 (meaning it has yet to try any attempt).

Examples

To reactivate a rescheduled or expired fax request 1055, enter:

```
vfxtry 1055
```

To modify a fax request 1055 to the fax number "555-1212," enter:

```
vfxtry -n 555-1212 1055
```

To modify the fax request's (1055) fax number, send-time, and fax device or class to fax4, enter:

```
vfxtry -n 489-2486 -T 130pm -d fax4 1055
```

vinfo

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vinfo [-H <host>] [-o <file>] [-u <user>] [-v]
 {all | arcfiles | covers | envtags | faxfiles | filetypes | folders
 | forms | gnps | groups | images | lnps | pglengths | printers
 | priorities | queues | resolutions | retries | rnps | routes
 | srvfiles | tnps | templates}
```

Description

vinfo lists all resources for a specified type. It can be used by integrators to get lists of resources such as available cover pages or fax device or class from which to choose.

Options

-H	**<host>**	Connect to this fax server host name.
-o	**<file>**	Output to **<file>**. Default is stdout.
-u	**<user>**	Get resource list for this user only.
-v		Verbose (readable) output.

Notes

RESOURCE TYPE	DESCRIPTION
all	All resources.
arcfiles	Lists archived faxes.
covers	Lists available cover pages.
envtags	Lists valid fax envelope tags.
faxfiles	Lists received faxes.
filetypes	Lists valid file types.
folders	Lists available folders.
forms	Lists available overlay forms.
gnps	Lists available Group Notify Procedures (GNPs).

RESOURCE TYPE	DESCRIPTION
groups	Lists available groups.
images	Lists server images.
lnps	Lists available Launch Notify Procedures (LNPs).
pglengths	Lists valid page lengths.
printers	Lists valid printer names.
priorities	Lists valid priorities.
queues	Lists available fax devices and classes.
resolutions	Lists valid resolutions.
retries	Lists valid retry methods.
rnps	Lists available Receive Notify Procedures (RNPs).
routes	Lists registered users.
srvfiles	Lists available server files.
tnps	Lists available Transmit Notify Procedures (TNPs).
templates	Lists available templae files.

Examples

To get a list of available cover pages, enter:

vinfo covers

vlbchk

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/lbin/vlbchk [-c] [-p <host>] [-v]

Description

This utility compares the cluster.lst and lcrhosts.lst configuration files to ensure that entries are compatible with one another.

If **vlbchk** is run without supplying any options, it returns the VSI-FAX server that will be used to process faxes when the load balancing algorithm detects an excessive Time-To-Fax (TTF).

Options

-c	Check VSI-FAX cluster tables.
-p **<host>**	Ping this VSI-FAX cluster **<host>**.
-v	Verbose mode.

vlcrchk

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vlcrchk [-a] [-C] [-c] [-e <route>] [-l] [-n <fax_num>]
 [-v]
```

Description

This utility compares the lcrrules.lst and lcrhosts.lst configuration files to ensure that entries are compatible with one another

Options

-a	Check VSI-FAX cluster tables.
-C	Check both LCR and VSI-FAX cluster tables.
-c	Check LCR tables.
-e <route>	Output email address for this **<route>**.
-l	Output local host name.
-n <fax_num>	Output route for **<fax_num>**.
-v	Verbose check.

Examples

After you complete the set up of the routes and rules files, you can use the following command to verify that the two files are consistent:

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vlcrchk -cv
```

This command will compare the entries in the routes file to the entries in the rules file. If the system finds a route entry in one that does not have a corresponding route in the other file it will report it, allowing you to correct the synchronization of the two files.

An additional check you can run is to verify the route name for a specific fax number by entering:

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vlcrchk -n xxx-xxx-xxxx
```

vlcrfwd

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/lbin/vlcrfwd [-r <route>] [-d <dest>] <fax_req>

Description

vlcrfwd is used to route a fax to another VSI-FAX server or to a different fax destination.

Options

-r	**<route>**	Forward to route name.
-d	**<dest>**	Forward to destination.

Notes

Typically, the **vlcrfwd** command is only used from the lnp-system.tcl notify procedure script. When there is a problem with the delivery of email from the originating server to the sending server the fax requests aren't forwarded to the sending machine. As a workaround, the faxes can be forwarded to the sending server by issuing the **vclfwd** command on the originating server after the email problem is fixed.

Examples

To route a fax request to another server, use the following command:

$VSIFAX/lbin/vlcrfwd -r <route> <fax_req>

Where **<route>** is a route that has been set up in the lcrhosts.lst and lcrrules.lst files, and **<fax_req>** is the request ID of the fax that you want to route.

vlcrstat

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/lbin/vlcrstat [-D] <fax_req>

Description

vlcrstat sends status information back to the originating VSI-FAX server for a fax that was routed using Least Cost Routing.

Options

  -D   Debug mode.

Notes

Typically, the **vlcrstat** command is only used from the lnp-system.tcl and tnp-system.tcl notify procedure scripts. When there is a problem with the delivery of email from the sending server to the originating server, the status of sent fazes is not reported back to the originating server. As a workaround, the faxes can be sent back to the originating server by issuing the **vclstat** command on the sending server after the email problem is fixed.

Examples

To propagate the status of a fax request back to the originating server, issue the following command on the sending server:

  $VSIFAX/lbin/vlcrstat <fax_req>

Where **<fax_req>** is the fax request ID of the fax on the sending server.

vreguser

Synopsis

$VSIFAX/bin/vreguser [-H <host>] [-n <name>] [-p] [-S] [-U <user>]
  [-x]

Description

vreguser is used to create and manage your user information.

> **IMPORTANT:** You must be logged on as the user you are modifying.

Options

-H	**<host>**	Connect to this fax server host name. Default is the local host.
-n	**<name>**	User's full-name.
-p		Prompt for new password.
-S		Display server version.
-U	**<user>**	Fax account user ID; default is operating system login name.
-x		Delete user from server.

Notes

The user ID processed is the login name (`$LOGNAME`) unless the **-U user** option is used.

The difference between **vreguser** and **vfxadmin user** is that **vreguser** is a client program and **vfxadmin user** is a server program that is only available to the fax administrator.

A user who is on the same machine as the server will be automatically registered as a user the first time they run any client program (**vfx**, **vfxstat**, etc.). However, the advantage of separately running **vreguser** is that the user's VSI-FAX home directory (`$HOME/.vsifax`) will also be created and populated with a `vsifax.ini` file.

vreguser can be run at any time, although a user only has to execute it once to register as a user. However, it can be run later to change the password.

Examples

To create a user with a license called "James Bond" whose login name is jamesb, enter:

```
vreguser -n "James Bond" -U jamesb
```

To delete the user jamesb, enter:

```
vreguser -x -U jamesb
```

vtalk

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vtalk [-c] [-s <baud>] -v {<port> | <device>}
```

Description

vtalk is a utility, similar in function to **cu**, that establishes a simple terminal session with a fax device. **vtalk** does not access the UUCP systems and devices files, therefore enabling a user to simply connect to a device. Connection mode can be local or modem.

Options

-c	Open port in local mode
-s **<baud>**	Port BAUD rate. Default is 19200.
-v **<port>**	Port address
<device>	fax device or class name to access

Notes

Either a **dest** argument or the **-v device** option is required. Access to the port is done in full duplex mode.

vtalk will ignore a **sigint** signal, and is terminated by issuing a **sigquit** signal. You can determine what will generate a **sigquit** signal from your keyboard by using the command **stty -a** and looking at the **quit** entry.

Unix/Linux Examples

To communicate with a device called /dev/tty1A at a baud rate of 9600, enter:

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vtalk -s 9600 -v /dev/tty1A
```

To communicate with the device associated with fax1, enter:

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vtalk fax1
```

To obtain the revision level information, enter:

```
at+frev
```

vtifftool

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool <command> [<options>] <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

vtifftool is a utility used for manipulating TIFF files.

VSI-FAX uses TIFF files as the underlying file format for its faxes. These files are standard TIFF Group 3 files with additional tags used by various VSI-FAX programs. By using this command, a user can convert TIFF files to/from the VSI-FAX enhanced TIFF format, as well as perform manipulation of the files such as cutting out pages, etc.

Commands

clear	Clear or cut an area on image page(s).
convert	Convert a fax or TIFF file.
copy	Copy a file to an output file.
cut	Cut pages from an image file.
cvtgif	Convert to GIF files.
header	Add a header.
info	Display or set information in a file.
merge	Merge file(s) to an output file.
mksig	Make a signature file.
overlay	Overlay two files to an output file.
thumb	Add a thumbnail for specified pages in a file.

Notes

The **-C** option specifies output compression type. Valid values are:

a	Aldus G3 RLE.
c	CCITT G3 RLE (default).
m	Mac PacBits.
u	Uncompressed.

The **-E** option specifies output resolution. Valid values are:

std	204 x 98 resolution.
fine	204 x 196 resolution.

If not specified, the default is to use the output resolution the input file.

The **-m <meas>** option specifies a measurement in **<num><units>** format. For example:

34	34 pixels.
1.5i	1.5 inches.
2.2cm	2.2 centimeters.
45mm	4.5 millimeters.
.005m	.005 meters.
6pt	6 points.

The default behavior of **vtifftool** is to automatically add Esker proprietary tags to a TIFF file. Most **vtifftool** provide a **-s** option for turning off this feature. The Esker proprietary TIFF tags are:

TAG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	SIZE (BYTES)	OCCURRENCE
33949	VSI-FAX file information	1024	First page only.
33950	VSI-FAX page information	1024	Each page.
33951	VSI-FAX thumbnail	2176	Each page.

The **<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]** option specifies the input file name and optional page ranges to process. For example:

file1.tif	Process all pages.
one.tif:1	Process first page.
two.tif:1-5,8	Process pages 1-5, and page 8.
three.tif:2-	Process page 2 through end of file.

vtifftool clear

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool clear [-b] [-c] [-C {a | c | m | u}]
 [-E {std | fine}] [-m <meas>] -o <file> [-s] <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command is used to clear or cut out areas of an image on specified pages of a TIFF file. The main use of this command is to remove the fax header that a fax machine or fax software adds to a page when it sends the fax.

The fax header typically comprises approximately 0.5 inches at the top of a page and contains information such as the TSI of the sender, the date and time of transmission, page number, etc. Some fax machines and software add the header to the page, resulting in an 8.5 inch page being sent as 9.0 inches, while others overlay the header (retaining the original page length).

A user who receives a fax and wants to re-send that fax to someone, can remove the old fax header from the file in order to eliminate having two headers on the page.

Options.

-b	Cut or clear from bottom.
-c	Cut image instead of clear.
-C {a | c | m | u}	Output compression type (page 85).
-E {std | fine}	Output resolution (page 85).
-m <meas>	Measurement string (page 86).
-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (**-**) for stdout.
-s	Remove Esker proprietary tags (page 86).
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]	Input file name and optional page ranges (page 86).

Notes

The **-b** (cut/clear from bottom) is useful when the fax page was sent upside-down, so the header is on the bottom of the page.

The **outfile** can be the same as the input file, in which case it will replace the original file.

Examples

To clear the header from all pages in file1.tif (replacing the same file), enter:

 vtifftool clear -o file1.tif file1.tif

To cut the header from page 1 of test.tif and output to result.tif, enter:

 vtifftool clear -c -o result.tif test.tif:1

To cut .3 inches from the bottom of all pages of file.tif, enter:

 vtifftool clear -c -m.3i -b -o file.tif file.tif

vtifftool convert

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool convert [-C {a | c | m | u}]
 [-E {std | fine}] -o <file> <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command is used either to convert a TIFF file to a TIFF file of another type or to convert a VSI-FAX .fax file to a TIFF file. The .fax files were used by previous versions of VSI-FAX, but are not currently used. This enables a user to convert any old .fax files to the new format.

Options.

-C {a | c | m | u}	Output compression type (page 85).
-E {std | fine}	Output resolution (page 85).
-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (**-**) for stdout.
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]	Input file name and optional page ranges (page 86).

Notes

Although the input file can be a TIFF file, conversion is automatically done by any command. Therefore converting a TIFF file is the same as copying a TIFF file.

This command replaces the **faxtotiff** command in previous versions of VSI-FAX.

Examples

To convert file1.fax to file1.tif, enter:

```
vtifftool convert -o file1.tif file1.fax
```

vtifftool copy

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool copy [-C {a | c | m | u}]
 [-E {std | fine}] -o <file> [-r] [-s] [-S] <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command will copy a TIFF file to another TIFF file. The difference between using this command and simply copying a file is that this command can also select certain pages, change the resolution or change the compression as it copies the file.

Options

-C	**{a | c | m | u}**	Output compression type (page 85).
-E	**{std | fine}**	Output resolution (page 85).
-o	**<file>**	Output file name. Use dash (**-**) for stdout.
-r		Reverse photometric-interpretation tag in file.
-s		Remove Esker proprietary tags (page 86).
-S		Scale image to fit.
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]		Input file name and optional page ranges (page 86).

Notes

This command will also automatically add VSI-FAX proprietary tags to the TIFF file as it copies. It does not automatically add the thumbnails.

Examples

To copy pages 2-6 of input.tif to result.tif, enter:

```
vtifftool copy -o result.tif input.tif:2-6
```

To copy input.tif to result.tif and set the compression to Aldus, enter:

```
vtifftool copy -C a -o result.tif input.tif
```

Consider that you received a five-page fax transmission and you want to send pages 4 and 5 to another recipient. The original received fax file is 4010.tif and the output file will be called forecast.tif as follows:

```
vtifftool copy -E fine -o forecast.tif 4010.tif:4-5
```

vtifftool cut

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool cut [-C {a | c | m | u}] [-E {std | fine}]
 -h <height> -o <file> [-s] -w <width> -x <xpos> -y <ypos>
 <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command is used to cut an area from a specified page from a TIFF file. This is typically used to cut out a signature or a logo so that it can be included in other documents.

The **-x** and **-y** options specify the starting pixel coordinates (horizontally and vertically, respectively) and the **-h** and **-w** options specify the size of the cut (height and width, respectively) in pixels.

Options.

-C	**{a | c | m | u}**	Output compression type (page 85).
-E	**{std | fine}**	Output resolution (page 85).
-h	**<height>**	Height of the cut in pixels.
-o	**<file>**	Output file name. Use dash (**-**) for stdout.
-s		Remove Esker proprietary tags (page 86).
-w	**<width>**	Width of the cut in pixels.
-x	**<xpos>**	Starting horizontal (x-axis) coordinate.
-y	**<ypos>**	Starting vertical (y-axis) coordinate.
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]		Input file name and optional page ranges (page 86).

Notes

The cut area will be padded on the right with spaces to create an output TIFF file of standard width (1728 pixels).

Examples

Consider the following scanned image file (`rawlogo.tif`) containing a company logo:
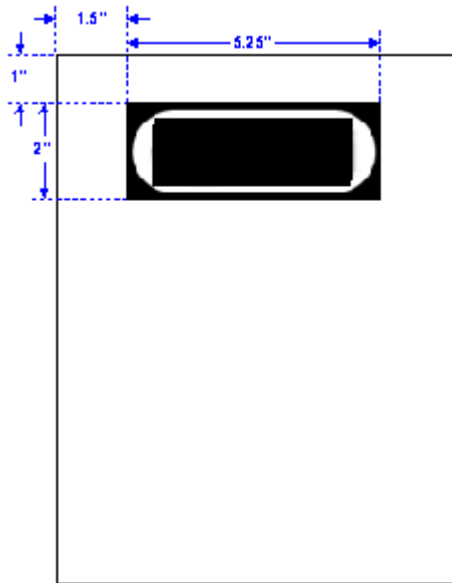
Notice that the actual company logo is 5.25" wide and 2" high. The logo image area is offset 1.5" horizontally (i.e., x-axis) and 1" vertically (i.e., y-axis) from the upper left hand corner of the page.

To create a faxable logo file (`logo.tif`) by cropping all unused white space, enter the following on a single line:

```
vtifftool cut -E fine -x 1.5i -y 1.0i -w 5.25i -h 2.0i -o logo.tif
 rawlogo.tif
```

vtifftool cvtgif

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool cvtgif [-i {0 | 1}] [-m {0 | 1 | 2}] -o <file>
 [-r {0 | 90 | 180 | 270}] [-s {0-6}] [-v] <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command converts a TIFF file to a series of GIF files, one per page.

Options.

```
-i   {0 | 1}                        Invert image. Valid values are:
```

	0	Don't invert image (default).
	1	Invert image.
**-m {0	1	2}**	Mirror image. Valid values are:	
	0	No mirroring (default).
	1	Mirror horizontally.
	2	Mirror vertically.
-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (**-**) for stdout.	
**-r {0	90	180	270}**	Rotate image. Valid values are 0 (default - no rotation), 90, 180, and 270 degrees.	
-s	Scale image. Valid values are 0 (default - no scaling) thru 6 (maximum scaling).	
-v	Verbose mode.	
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]	Input file name and optional page ranges (page 86).	

Notes

Each page of the original file will be stored as a separate file with the name

```
<file>-<page_num>.gif.
```

Therefore, the command **vtifftool cvtgif file.tif** for a two-page TIFF file will produce the following files:

```
file-1.gif
file-2.gif
```

Examples

To create a GIF file scaled in half of a file, enter:

```
vtifftool cvtgif -s2 file.tif
```

vtifftool header

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool header [-b] [-C {a | c | m | u}]
 [-E {std | fine}] [-f <format>] -h <header> [-i] -o <file>
 [-p <page_range>] [-r] [-u] [-v] <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command is used to add a fax header to a TIFF file. The header can also be overlaid onto an existing header.

Options.

-b		Place header on bottom.
-C	**{a | c | m | u}**	Output compression type (page 85).
-E	**{std | fine}**	Output resolution (page 85).
-f	<format>	Custom date and time **<format>** string.
-h	**<header>**	**<header>** string to add to the file.
-i		Italicize entire **<header>** string.
-o	**<file>**	Output file name. Use dash (**-**) for stdout.
-p	**<page_range>**	Range of pages to add the header to.
-r		Align header to right of page.
-s		Remove Esker proprietary tags (page 86).
-u		Underline entire **<header>** string.
-v		Overlay **<header>** string.
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]		Input file name and optional page ranges (page 86).

Examples

Add a header of "From: Esker Technical Support" into a TIFF file.

```
vtifftool header -E fine -o 1111.tif -h "From:Esker Technical
Support" 1110.tiff
```

vtifftool info

Synopsis

**$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool info [-F {dump | eval | std | tcl}] -o <file>
 [-t <tag[=<value>]>] <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]**

Description

This command is used to either display tag values in a TIFF file or to set a tag value in a TIFF file.

Options

-F	**<format>**	Print format:	
		dump	Full dump on all tag.s
		eval	eval format (VSI-FAX files only).
		std	Standard format (VSI-FAX files only).
		tcl	TCL eval format (VSI-FAX files only).
-o	**<file>**	Output file name. Use dash (**-**) for stdout.	
-t	**<tag[=<value>]>**	If specified, the specified tag value is stored in the TIFF file.	
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]		Input file name and optional page ranges (page 86).	

Notes

The **-F dump** option will dump all tags of any TIFF file. The **-F eval** or **-F std** option will dump the contents of the VSI-FAX specific tags in an appropriate manner. The tag name in the **-t** option must be a VSI-FAX-specific tag name. Valid VSI-FAX tags are:

TAG	DESCRIPTION
cli	Client ID
did	DID extension
sti	Start time of fax reception
eti	End time of fax reception
fst	File status
npg	Number of pages in file

TAG	DESCRIPTION
res	Resolution
seq	Fax sequence number
que	Queue
rtf	Routed from
rtt	Route time
tsi	TSI of sending fax machine

To display the tags to stdout, If a tag is specified, the tag value by itself is displayed on.

Examples

To display all tags in the TIFF file, called file1.tif, enter:

```
vtifftool info -F dump file1.tif
```

To extract the DID extension in the TIFF file, file1.tif, enter:

```
didext=`vtifftool info -t did file1.tif`
```

> **NOTE:** The use of the single quote marks (`) is required when entering this command.

vtifftool merge

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool merge [-C {a | c | m | u}] [-E {std | fine}]
 -o <file> [-s] <TIFF_file1>[:<pages>] <TIFF_file2>[:<pages>]...
```

Description

This command will merge one or more TIFF files into a single TIFF file. It can optionally select specified pages from any of the specified input files.

Options.

`-C`	`{a | c | m | u}`	Output compression type (page 85).
`-E`	`{std | fine}`	Output resolution (page 85).
`-o`	`<file>`	Output file name. Use dash (**-**) for stdout.
`-s`		Remove Esker proprietary tags (page 86).
`<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]`		Input file name and optional page ranges (page 86).

Notes

If only one input file is specified, this command is identical to the command **vtifftool copy**.

Examples

To merge files one.tif and two.tif into result.tif, enter:

```
vtifftool merge -o result.tif one.tif two.tif
```

To combine the first page of file one.tif with pages 2 through last page of file two.tif into result.tif, enter:

```
vtifftool merge -o result.tif one.tif:1 two.tif:2-
```

vtifftool mksig

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool mksig [-C {a | c | m | u}] [-E {std | fine}]
 [-m <margin>] -o <file> <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command can be use to make a signature file from an existing TIFF file.

Options.

`-C`	`{a | c | m | u}`	Output compression type (page 85).
`-E`	`{std | fine}`	Output resolution (page 85).
`-m`	`<margin>`	Margin size using standard measurement format (page 86).

-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (**-**) for stdout.
-s	Remove Esker proprietary tags (page 86).
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]	Input file name and optional page ranges (page 86).

vtifftool overlay

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool overlay [-C {a | c | m | u}] [-E {std | fine}]
 -o <file> [-s] -x <xpos> -y <ypos> <overlay>[:<pages>]
 <target>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command will overlay one page from the overlay file to all specified pages in the target file. The output is written to a new file.

Options.

**-C {a	c	m	u}**	Output compression type (page 85).
**-E {std	fine}**	Output resolution (page 85).
-m <meas>	Measurement string (page 86).
-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (**-**) for stdout.
-s	Remove Esker proprietary tags (page 86).
-x <xpos>	Starting horizontal (x axis) coordinate.
-y <ypos>	Starting vertical (y axis) coordinate.
<overlay>[:<pages>]	Overlay file name and optional page ranges (page 86).
<target>[:<pages>]	Target file name and optional page ranges (page 86).

Notes

The default page in the overlay file is page one, and the default pages in the target file is all pages.

The x and y values are measured from the top left of the page.

Part of the overlay image can be off the page on the target page, in which case the image is truncated to the output page size.

This command can be used to overlay a signature or logo onto a page or to overlay a form on top of text data that has been imaged.

> **NOTE:** You cannot append an image to the end of a page.

Examples

To overlay logo.tif onto the first page of letter.tif (outputting to result.tif), enter:

```
vtifftool overlay -x 4i -o result.tif logo.tif letter.tif:1
```

To overlay page 2 of form.tif onto pages 2 through the last page of invoice.tif (outputting to result.tif), enter:

```
vtifftool overlay -o result.tif form.tif:2 invoice.tif:2-
```

To overlay page 1 of form1.tif and page 2 of form2.tif onto invoice.tif (the second command outputs to result.tif), enter:

```
vtifftool overlay -o - form1.tif invoice.tif:1 |
> vtifftool overlay -o result.tif form2.tif-:2
```

To overlay each page of file forms.tif onto the corresponding page of input.tif to create a new output.tif, enter:

```
OVLFILE=forms.tif
INPFILE=input.tif
OUTFILE=output.tif
NPAGES=`vtifftool info -t npg $OVLFILE`
i=1
while [ $i -lt $NPAGES ]
> do
>vtifftool overlay -o tmp.tif \
$OVLFILE:$i $INPFILE:$I
>mv tmp.tif $OUTFILE
>INPFILE=$OUTFILE
>i=`expr $i + 1`
done
```

vtifftool thumb

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool thumb -o <file> <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command will add a thumbnail to all specified pages of a TIFF file. The thumbnail is a V-Systems specific tag that is a 112 x 136 bit image of the page.

> **NOTE:** This command is not intended to be used by users, but it is used internally by various VSI-FAX scripts.

A thumbnail is automatically added to received faxes by the system.rnp procedure.

Options.

`-o <file>`	Output file name. Use dash (**-**) for stdout.
`<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]`	Input file name and optional page ranges (page 86).

Notes

The **<file>** can be the same as the **<TIFF_file>**, in which case the original file is replaced.

Examples

Add a thumbnail to all pages of a file and replacing the original file name:

```
vtifftool thumb -o file1.tif file1.tif
```

vupload

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vupload [-d <desc>] [-l] [-n <alias>] [-u] [-H <host>]
 [-U <user>] [-x] {attachment | image | folder | overlay} <file>
```

Description

vupload adds new file attachment, folder, image and overlay files to the fax server. An image file is one that can be referenced by the **@+IMAGE[<file>]** command in a text file. An overlay file is one that can be referenced with the **ovs** (server overlay) tag to **vfx**.

When a file is stored on the server, it has both an **alias** and a **description.** The **description** is a verbose description of the file, and the **alias** is the name by which the file is referenced. If an **alias** is not specified, the file name is used. The forms and image directories are created when the overlay and image options are first used.

> **IMPORTANT:** An image or overlay file must be a TIFF file.

Options

-d	**<desc>**	Description associated with this file.
-l		List files.
-n	**<alias>**	Alias associated with this file. If not specified, the file name is used.
-u		Update the entry.
-H	**<host>**	Connect to this fax server host name.
-U	**<user>**	User ID.
-x		Delete the file.
attachment		Store this file as a file attachment.
folder		Store this file as a folder.
image		Store this file as an image file.
overlay		Store this file as an overlay file.
<file>		Uploaded this **<file>**.

Notes

One of the **attachment**, **folder**, **image** or **overlay** options must be supplied.

Examples

Upload an overlay file invoice1.tif to the server.

```
vupload -d "mfg invoice" -n mfg overlay invoice1.tif
```

To view the list of available overlays:

```
vfx -L overlays
```

xmlf

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/xmlf [-h <URL>] [-o <file>] [-t {html | text | xml}]
 <file> [<attachment>]
```

Description

xmlf is the transport that sends a fax file to the server for transmission.

Options

-h <URL>	Fax server Universal Resource Locator (URL). Default is local host.
-o <file>	The name of the file to put the response from the send operation. Default is displaying the response on the screen.
-t {html | text | xml}	Response format.
<file>	The name of the XML file you are sending to the server.
<attachment>	The name of a file you want to add.

Notes

When entering a URL, the following format is required:

```
[transport://] <host> [:port number]
```

Where:

transport:	Defaults to **vxmld.**
<host>	Name of the fax server.
port number	Port number that the fax server uses to send faxes.

TAG REFERENCE

Tags are the underlying technology used to tie various pieces of the VSI-FAX engine together. Tags use simple three character mnemonics for their name. Typically, these mnemonics represent what the tag does (e.g., the `cli` tag is the client ID, the `fll` tag is a local file you can attach to a fax, etc.).

Each tag stores a single value. Some tags persistently store their values in databases and on cover pages so that they can be re-used; still others only store values for a single fax request.

Legend

This legend explains the basic information provided for each tag in the remainder of this chapter.

Data Types

Each tag stores a single value of a particular data type. The data type is important because certain data types can only store certain kinds of information.

DATA TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Boolean	Boolean data types store one of two values used to indicate opposite states (e.g., true and false, on and off, yes and no, etc.).
	The entry for each Boolean tag lists the allowable values in braces, the choices are separated by vertical bar. For example, an entry for a Boolean data type that can store either a true or false value would be "Boolean {`true`|`false`}."

DATA TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Char	Character string data types store text entries up to a maximum size. The maximum size of each character string is shown in parentheses. For example, an entry for a character string data type that can store up to 64 characters would be "Char(64)."
	IMPORTANT: Do not include any of the special characters listed in *Appendix A – Do Not Use These Special Characters* (page 365) in your character string entries. These special characters can cause unpredictable application behavior.
Date	Calendar date only (no time of day) in **YYYYMMDD** format, where:
	• **YYYY** is a four-digit year
	• **MM** is a two-digit month
	• **DD** is a two-digit day of the month
Enumeration	An enumeration data type can only store a value found in a pre-defined list of allowable values. Documentation for enumeration data types always lists the allowable values.
Long	Signed four-byte integer. This data type can store any whole number between 2,147,483,648 and -2,147,483,648.
LongVarChar	Character string of variable length. The only tags that can store this data type are **vfx** command line tags.
Time	Full date and time in **YYYYMMDDHHMMSS** format, where:
	• **YYYY** is a four-digit year
	• **MM** is a two-digit month
	• **DD** is a two-digit day of the month
	• **HH** is a two-digit hour in twenty-four hour format (i.e., 1:00 P.M is "13")
	• **MM** is minutes
	• **SS** is seconds
Word	Unsigned two-byte integer. This data type can store any whole number between 0 and 65, 535.

Default Value

This entry shows any default values set in a default (i.e., un-customized) VSI-FAX environment.

If a tag is read-only, it usually won't have a default value - the value will populated at run time or it is a persistent value set and controlled by the system.

If a tag is modifiable, it still may not have an explicit default setting. This is because most of the modifiable tags have their values set when new classes, devices, users or profiles are added to the system. These values are often user-defined. Therefore, there is no meaningful default value.

Still other tags are deliberately left in an unset state so that values can be inherited at run time. Unset tags usually have one of the following values:

None   No default value is supplied; the tag is set equal to null (i.e., **""**). In most cases, the system will ignore any "null tags" when sending, receiving or routing faxes.

-1   Minus one is a special setting that is most often set in the user database to control which user preferences will be inherited from the master profile.

Databases

All VSI-FAX databases that store this tag.

Read Only?

One of three conditions is possible:

Yes   Tag read-only is read-only. Read-only tags are set by VSI-FAX and cannot be modified. However, these values can be retrieved from databases using scripts.

No   Tag is directly modifiable. This is typically done via the command line or MMC Fax Administration.

"Yes" With An Explanation   Another situation that often occurs is that a "read-only" tag is reporting an underlying system condition that *can* be modified. Modifying the underlying system condition, will change the tag value.

For example, consider the **ena** tag (page 136). This tag is set **true** whenever a particular device is enabled. While this tag cannot be directly modified, the device can be disabled, which will cause the tag to be set **false**.

In order to provide the most useful information, documentation for these "quasi" read-only tags show various ways you can change the underlying system condition, which will in turn set a different tag value.

vfx Tag?

Can this tag be used with the **vfx -t** command? "Yes" if it can; "no"if it cannot. Refer to *vfx* (page 24) for additional information.

Cover Page Tag?

Can this tag be included on fax cover pages? "Yes" if it can; "no"if it cannot. Refer to the *CoverMaker Online Help* for additional information about including tags on cover pages.

How Do I Set This Tag?

If this is a modifiable tag, examples show various ways you can set this tag.

acc (Device Accepting Jobs)

This tag controls whether or not or not a particular fax device or class will accept fax jobs from the scheduler. This setting is persistent - the fax device or class will retain the setting until it is explicitly changed even if the fax server is restarted.

Data Type	Boolean. {**on** | **off**}.
Default Value	Default value is set when the fax device is created.
Database(s)	qstat (page 295).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Devices > Properties > General tab > Accept jobs option.
• *Command Line*	To set a device to accept fax jobs, enter:

vfxadmin device -u -A on <device_name>

To set a device to not accept fax jobs, enter:

vfxadmin device -u -A off <device_name>

aco (From Area Code)

This tag stores the sender's local area code and is used during dial string conversion to determine if the recipient fax number is local or long distance.

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286)
	• user (page 296)

Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• ***MMC***	Profiles > Properties > Telephony tab > Area code field.
• ***Outlook Fax Client***	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Telephony tab > Area code field.
• ***Universal Fax Client***	Edit > Preferences > Telephony tab > My area code field.
• ***Command Line***	To set this value in the user database, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t aco="<area_code>" <user_ID>
```

To set this value for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t aco="<area_code>"
```

act (Fax Request Status Code)

This read-only tag always stores one of the predefined numeric fax request status codes (page 347).

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are any of the predefined numeric fax request codes (page 347).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ad1 - ad3 (To Address Lines 1 thru 3)

These three tags store the fax recipient's street address so that it can be shown on fax cover pages. The tags are completely user-definable.

The first address line typically includes the street address, suite number, etc. This tag could also be used for an attention line if the street address is included elsewhere.

The second address line often includes the department, mail station or post office box, if applicable.

The third address line typically includes the city, state, postal zip code and country.

If you are using an external (e.g., LDAP) directory, these tags also store the attribute names used to store the fax recipient's street address in the external directory.

Data Type	Char(40).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• datasource (page 282) • pbper (page 293)
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• MMC	Directories > People > Properties > Address tab > Address 1 thru Address3 fields.
• Command Line	To set this value for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t ad1="<address_line_1>"
vfx ... -t ad2="<address_line_2>"
vfx ... -t ad3="<address_line_3>"
```

adl (Automatically Delete Routed Faxes)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically delete routed faxes.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- *MMC* Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab > Delete routed fax option.

- *Outlook Fax Client* Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab > Delete routed fax option.

- *Command Line* To make deleting routed faxes the user preference, enter:

  ```
  vfxadmin user -t adl="true" <user_ID>
  ```

  To make not deleting routed faxes the user preference, enter:

  ```
  vfxadmin user -t adl="false" <user_ID>
  ```

aem (Automatically Email Routed Faxes)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically email routed faxes.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab > Email routed faxes option.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab > Email routed faxes option.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Inbound tab > Routing > Email received faxes option.
• *Command Line*	To make emailing routed faxes the user preference, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t aem="true" <user_ID>

To make not emailing routed faxes the user preference, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t aem="false" <user_ID>

aln (To Fax Area Code Length)

This is a read-only tag in the pbper (page 293) database. It is programmatically generated from the **far** (recipient fax area code) tag (page 141).

apr (Automatically Print Routed Faxes)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically print routed faxes after they are received.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**−1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab > Print routed faxes option.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab > Print routed faxes option.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Inbound tab > Printing > Print received faxes option.
• *Command Line*	To make printing routed faxes the user preference, enter:

vfxadmin user -t apr="true" <user_ID>

To make not printing routed faxes the user preference, enter:

vfxadmin user -t apr="false" <user_ID>

arc (Automatically Archive Sent Faxes)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically archive faxes after they are sent.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- *MMC*   Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab > Archive sent faxes option.

- *Outlook Fax Client*   Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab > Archive sent faxes option.

- *Command Line*   To make archiving sent faxes the user preference, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t arc="true" <user_ID>

    To make not archiving sent faxes the user preference, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t arc="false" <user_ID>

    To archive a single fax request after it is sent, include this on your **vfx** command line:

    vfx ... -t arc="true"

    To not archive a single fax request after it is sent, include this on your **vfx** command line:

    vfx ... -t arc="false"

are (Numeric Fax Attempt Status Code)

This read-only tag always stores one of the predefined numeric fax attempt status codes (page 345).

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are any of the predefined numeric fax attempt codes (page 345).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

arf (Application Reference)

This tag stores the value for an XML-F application-reference element. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Integration Manual* for additional information about XML-F.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *Command Line*	First, set a value for the application-reference element in a fax submit document.
	Next, submit this document to the fax server using this command:

```
xmlf <my_document>
```

arn (Reject Reason)

This tag stores a comment string that will be shown whenever a fax device or class is set to reject (not accept) new fax jobs and fax server status is requested.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	qstat (page 295).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Classes > Properties > Reject reason or Devices > Properties > General tab > Reject reason.

ars (Fax Attempt Status Code Description)

This is a read-only tag in the faxreqs database (page 286). It stores the text description of an **are** tag (page 113).

asi (Accept Time)

Date and time the fax device or class was last set to accept fax jobs.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	qstat (page 295).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

asq (Assigned Fax Queue)

This read-only tag stores the fax device or class to which this fax request was originally assigned. If least cost routing or load balancing is used, the actual fax device or class used to send this fax request may be different.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

atq (Actual Fax Queue)

This read-only tag stores the actual fax device or class that sent or is sending this fax request. If least cost routing or load balancing is used, the original assigned fax device or class used to send this fax request may be different

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

att (Attempt Number)

This read-only tag stores the current fax attempt number if the fax request is still being sent, the last fax attempt number if the fax request has expired due to successful send or the maximum number or retries attempted unsuccessfully.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

car (To Cellular Area Code)

This tag stores the fax recipient's cellular telephone area code.

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Cellular phone field updates the entire cellular number (not just the area code).

cat (Current Attempt)

If sending, this read-only tag stores the current attempt number. If waiting for next retry, this read-only tag stores the number of next retry attempt.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ccn (To Cellular Country Code)

This tag stores the numerical county code for fax recipient's cellular telephone.

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Cellular phone field updates the entire cellular number (not just the country code).

cdd (Calculate DID)

Used with DirectFax Routing. Controls whether or not to calculate a Direct Inward Dial (DID) routing number by stripping the last four digits from the sender's (from) fax number. The from fax number is stored via the **ffn** tag (page 149).

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

* *Command Line*   To make calculating the DID extension the user preference, enter:

   vfxadmin user -t cdd="true" <user_ID>

   To make not calculating the DID extension the user preference, enter:

   vfxadmin user -t cdd="false" <user_ID>

cel (To Full Cellular Number)

This is a read-only tag in the pbper (page 293) database. It is programmatically generated from the recipient cellular country code, area code, number and extension tags; **ccn** (page 117), **car** (page 116), **clo** (page 120) and **cex** (page 118), respectively.

cex (To Cellular Extension)

This tag stores the fax recipient's cellular telephone extension number.

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.

vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Cellular phone field updates the entire cellular number (not just the extension).

cli (Client ID)

This tag stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	Default value set in user database when VSI-FAX user account is created.
Database(s)	• dslookup (page 283) • faxreqs (page 286) • ilog (page 291) • pbgrp (page 292) • pbmem (page 292) • pbper (page 293) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Modifiable on **vfx** command line; read-only elsewhere.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *Command Line*	To send a fax as another user, include this on your **vfx** command line: **vfx ... -t cli="<user_ID>"**

clo (To Cellular Number)

This tag stores the fax recipient's base cellular telephone number sans country code, area code and extension. For example, in the US this is a seven-digit telephone number.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*   Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Cellular phone field updates the entire cellular number (not just the basic seven-digit number).

cmp (To Company Name)

This read-only tag stores the fax recipient's company name. This tag is read only; the value is retrieved from the **com** tag (page 121) when the fax request is created.

If you are using an external (e.g., LDAP) directory, this tag also stores the attribute name used to store the fax recipient's company in the external directory.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• datasource (page 282) • faxreqs (page 286)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

cnt (Data Source Country Name Field Indentifier)

This read-only tag stores an external data source country name field indentifier.

Data Type	Char(24).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

com (To Company Name)

This tag stores the fax recipient's company name.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Company field.

cos (Clear On Send)

This is a legacy tag that formerly controlled whether or not the VSI-Win and VSI-X send fax forms should be cleared following each sent fax. This tag is not used with current VSI-FAX clients.

> **IMPORTANT:** Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

cou (To Country Name)

This tag stores the fax recipient's country name.

Data Type	Char(24).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Directories > People > Properties > Address tab > Country field.

csi (Called Subscriber ID)

This read-only tag stores the Called Subscriber ID (CSI) string. This is typically your outgoing fax number.

Data Type	Char(24).
Default Value	Default value is set during installation.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

cst (Cost Code)

This tag stores an optional sender cost code. Cost codes are typically used in large enterprises for cost accounting purposes (e.g., billing fax server usage to a particular division or department).

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • ilog (page 291) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs and ilog databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > General tab > Cost code field.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > General tab > Cost code field.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Cover page tab > User-defined fields > Cost code field.
• *Command Line*	To enter a cost code for a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t cst="<cost_code>" <user_ID>
```

cvr (Cover Page)

This tag controls which cover page to use when sending faxes.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are cover pages defined for use with this fax server by the fax administrator. The default VSI-FAX installation provides these cover pages:

- **bold**
- **centered**
- **classic**
- **contemporary**
- **default**
- **hdronbottom**
- **largehdr**
- **leftaligned**
- **ltrhead**
- **modern**
- **outlook**

Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• ***MMC***	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > Cover page field.
• ***Outlook Fax Client***	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > Cover page field.
• ***Universal Fax Client***	Edit > Preferences > Cover page tab > Cover page drop-down list.
• ***Command Line***	To set a default cover page for a particular user, enter:

vfxadmin user -t cvr="<cover_page>" <user_ID>

dat (External Data Source Type)

This read-only tag stores an external data source type designation. Currently, **ldap** is the only supported data type. Future versions of VSI-FAX may support other data types (e.g., databases).

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:

db	This type designation is provided for future growth and is reserved for Esker internal use only at this time.
ldap	External data source is a Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) directory.
sync	This type designation is provided for future growth and is reserved for Esker internal use only at this time.

Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

dbt (External Database Type)

If the external data source type designation is a database, this tag stores which type of database it is. The external data source type is set by the **dat** tag (page 126).

IMPORTANT: This tag is provided for future growth and is reserved for Esker internal use only at this time.

Data Type	Enumeration.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ddl (DID Length)

Direct Inward Dial (DID) extensions are used to implement DirectFax routing of incoming faxes to the appropriate user's fax inbox. DID extension length is calculated based on the value stored in the **did** (DID Extension) tag (page 130).

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

dev (Device Port)

This tag stores the fax device serial port assignment. Each fax device must be assigned to a unique and dedicated serial port. An initial port assignment is always made when the device is created; you can change that initial port assignment later to support changes to your system configuration.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- *MMC*   Devices > Properties > General tab > Device port field.

dfl (Default Fax Device)

One fax device on the fax server can be designated as the default device. If this default device was used to send a fax, that record in the qstat database will have the **dfl** tag value set **true**.

Data Type	Boolean {**true**	**false**}.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	qstat (page 295).
Read Only?	Yes.
	NOTE: Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The *How Do I Set This Tag?* examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Devices > Properties > General tab > Default device option.
• *Command Line*	To make a particular device the default device (set the **dfl** tag **true**), enter:

```
vfxadmin device -u -d <device_name>
```

dia (Dial String)

This read-only tag stores the actual dial string (i.e., post dial string processing) used to send the fax.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

did (DID Extension)

Direct Inward Dial (DID) extensions are used to implement DirectFax routing of incoming faxes to the appropriate user's fax inbox.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• ilog (page 291) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in ilog database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab > DID number field.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Advanced Inbound tab > DID number field.
• *Command Line*	To enter a DID extension for a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t did="<DID_extension>" <user_ID>
```

dnm (Class Name)

Class name specified when the class was created. Classes cannot be renamed (you must delete the old class and create a new one with the new name).

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	Default value is set when the class is created.
Database(s)	class (page 281).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

don (Done)

This read-only tag is a status flag that is set **true** when the fax request is complete.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

dsc (Device Description)

This tags stores a short description or comments about this fax device.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Devices > Properties > Comment field.
• *Command Line*	**vfxadmin device -u -n "<description>" <device_name>**

dsp (Display Fax Status Dialog Box)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to show fax status dialog box when sending faxes.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- *MMC*   Profiles > Properties > General tab > Show fax status option.

- *Outlook Fax Client*   Actions > Fax Profile Settings > General tab > Show fax status option.

- *Command Line*   To make showing the fax status dialog box the user preference, enter:

  vfxadmin user -t dsp="true" <user_ID>

  To make not showing the fax status dialog box the user preference, enter:

  vfxadmin user -t dsp="false" <user_ID>

dst (Device Name)

This tag stores the device name specified when the device was created. Devices cannot be renamed (you must delete the old device and create a new one with the new name).

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	Default value is set when the device is created.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

dsv (Data Source Host Name)

This read-only tag stores an external data source host name or IP address.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

dtf (Custom Date Format)

This tag stores a custom date format that is used in place of the default date format. Refer to *Date and Time Formats* (page 349) for additional information.

NOTE: VSI-FAX generally uses the "date" to mean a shortened version of the "time," which is both the calendar date and time of day.

Data Type	Char(32). The character string can contain plain text or any of the date and time tokens.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line   To set the default date format to full European style (i.e., day/month/four-digit year) for a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t dtf="%d/%m/%Y" <user_ID>
```

To set the date format to short American style (i.e., two-digit year, month and day) for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t dtf="%y/%m/%d"
```

dwn (Device Down)

This tag is a read-only status flag that is set **true** when the device is disabled. It is always the opposite state of the **ena** tag (page 136).

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**} or {**on** | **off**}.
	NOTE: Any of these values will work from the command line but **true** or **false** is always stored in the database.
Default Value	**false**.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	Yes.
	NOTE: Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The *How Do I Set This Tag?* examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Devices > Properties > General tab > Enabled option.
• *Command Line*	To enable a particular device (set the **dwn** tag **false**), enter:
	vfxadmin device -u -E on <device_name>
	To disable a particular device (set the **dwn** tag **true**), enter:
	vfxadmin device -u -E off <device_name>

ela (Fax Request Elapsed Time)

This is a read-only tag in the faxreqs database (page 286). It stores the numerical difference between the start time and end time tags; **sti** (page 236) and **eti** (page 139), respectively.

ema (To Email Address)

This tag stores the fax recipient's email address.

If you are using an external (e.g., LDAP) directory, this tag also stores the attribute name used to store the fax recipient's email address in the external directory.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• datasource (page 282) • pbper (page 293)
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Directories > People > Properties > Address tab > Email field.

ena (Device Enabled)

This tag is a read-only status flag that is set **true** when the device is enabled. It is always the opposite state of the **dwn** tag (page 135).

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**} or {**on** | **off**}. **NOTE:** Any of these values will work from the command line but **true** or **false** is always stored in the dstat database.
Default Value	**true**.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	Yes. **NOTE:** Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The *How Do I Set This Tag?* examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- *MMC*   Devices > Properties > General tab > Enabled option.

- *Command Line*   To enable a particular device (set the **ena** tag **true**), enter:

                            vfxadmin device -u -E on <device_name>

                            To disable a particular device (set the **ena** tag **false**), enter:

                            vfxadmin device -u -E off <device_name>

ern (Device Disabled Reason)

This tag stores a comment string that will be shown whenever the device is disabled and fax server status is requested.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- *MMC*   Devices > Properties > General tab. Unset the Enabled option, then enter a
                            short comment in the Disabled reason field.

err (Error Message)

This read-only tag stores a system error message if an error was detected. In most cases, this tag will be empty.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

esi (Device Enable Time)

This tag stores the full date and time this device was last enabled.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	Value is set each time the device is enabled.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	Yes.

NOTE: Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The *How Do I Set This Tag?* examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.

vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- *MMC* Devices > Properties > General tab > Enabled option.

- *Command Line* To enable a particular device (set the **esi** tag to current time), enter:

    vfxadmin device -u -E on <device_name>

eti (Fax Request End Time)

This read-only tag stores full date and time a fax request was successfully sent or the last retry was attempted and failed.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • ilog (page 291)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

fa1 - fa3 (From Address Lines 1 thru 3)

These tags are used to store the sender's street address in the user profile and display it on cover pages. The tags are completely user-definable.

The first address line typically includes the street address, suite number, etc. This tag could also be used for an attention line if the street address is included elsewhere.

The second address line often includes the department, mail station or post office box, if applicable.

The third address line typically includes the city, state, postal zip code and country.

Data Type	Char(40).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxtags (page 290) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxtags database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > Address 1 thru Address 3 fields.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > Address 1 thru Address 3 fields.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Cover page tab > From > Address 1 thru Address 3 fields.
• *Command Line*	To enter address lines 1 thru 3 for a particular user, enter:

```
 vfxadmin user -t fa1="<address_line_1>"
<user_ID>
 vfxadmin user -t fa2="<address_line_2>"
<user_ID>
 vfxadmin user -t fa3="<address_line_3>"
<user_ID>
```

To enter address lines 1 thru 3 for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
 vfx ... -t fa1="<address_line_1>"
 vfx ... -t fa2="<address_line_2>"
 vfx ... -t fa3="<address_line_3>"
```

far (To Fax Number Area Code)

This tag stores the fax recipient's fax number area code.

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- *MMC* Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Fax number field updates the entire fax number (not just the area code).

fax (To Full Fax Number)

This is a read-only tag in the pbper (page 293) database. It is programmatically generated from the recipient fax country code, area code, number and extension tags; `fcn` (page 142), `far` (page 141), `flo` (page 152) and `fex` (page 147), respectively.

If you are using an external (e.g., LDAP) directory, this tag also stores the attribute name used to store the fax recipient's email address in the external directory. This value is stored in the in the datasource database (page 282).

fcn (To Fax Number Country Code)

This tag stores numerical county code for the recipient's fax number.

Data Type	Char(24).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Fax number field updates the entire fax number (not just the country code).

fcn (From Country Name)

This tag stores the sender's country name so that it can be shown on fax cover pages.

Data Type	Char(24).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxtags (page 290) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxtags database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > Country field.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > Country field.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Cover page tab > Company > Country field.

• ***Command Line***   To enter a country name in a particular user profile, enter:

        vfxadmin user -t fcn="<country_name>" <user_ID>

fco (From Company Name)

This tag stores the sender's company name so that it can be shown on fax cover pages.

Data Type   Char(64).

Default Value   None.

Database(s)   • faxtags (page 290)
        • user (page 296)

Read Only?   Read-only in faxtags database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).

vfx Tag?   Yes.

Cover Page Tag?   Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• ***MMC***   Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > Company field.

• ***Outlook Fax Client*** Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > Company field.

• ***Universal Fax Client*** Edit > Preferences > Cover page tab > Company > Name field.

• ***Command Line***   To enter a company name in a particular user profile, enter:

        vfxadmin user -t fco="<company_name>" <user_ID>

fcv (File Conversion Options)

This tag specifies various options for converting various kinds of files to fax-able TIFF files.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:

	dde	Use Windows Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) to convert supported Windows file types to TIFF files. Imaging will be accomplished by opening the actual application associated with each file type in Windows.
	nodde	Use the built-in VSI-FAX TIFF converter for supported Windows file types (mstotif).
	tags	Enable special tag processing. Look for and process any tags found inside file attachments.

Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line   To use the built-in VSI-FAX TIFF converter to convert supported Windows file types to TIFF files for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

vfx ... -t fcv="nodde"

To use Windows DDE to convert supported Windows file types to TIFF files for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

vfx ... -t fcv="nodde"

To enable Enable special tag processing of file attachments for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

vfx ... -t fcv="tags"

fdl (Local Folder)

This tag specifies a local (i.e., non-server) folder (directory) to include with your fax. If you use this tag, the entire contents of this folder (directory) are faxed. This tag must include the full path and file name of this folder (directory).

A Word About File Types	Because a directory can contain more than one file type, each file must be using the standard extension for that file type. You cannot use the **ftp** tag (page 158) to assert the file type because you would need to specify multiple **ftp** tags (one for each file type in the directory) and the fax server would have no way of knowing which file type you were asserting. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information about supported files types and how they are imaged.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *Command Line*	To include the entire contents of a local (i.e., non-server) folder (directory) with a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

    vfx ... -t fdl="<full_path_and_folder_name>"

fds (Server Folder)

This tag specifies a folder (directory) to include with your fax. If you use this tag, the entire contents of this folder (directory) are faxed.

A Word About Server Resources	Server resources (e.g., attachments, overlays, folders) must be uploaded using the **vupload** command (page 99) or added via MMC fax administration before they can be used. Following the upload, these resources are stored in the `$VSIFAX/lib` directory and managed by VSI-FAX. Therefore, you only need to include the resource name (not the full path) with this tag.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *Command Line*	To include a server file attachment with a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

> **vfx ... -t fds="<folder_name>"**

fem (From Email Address)

This tag stores the sender's email address so that it can be shown on fax cover pages.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxtags (page 290) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxtags database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	Yes.

Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• MMC	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > Email field.
• Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > Email field.
• Universal Fax Client	Edit > Preferences > Cover page tab > From > Email field.
• Command Line	To enter an email address in a particular user profile, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t fem="<email_address>" <user_ID>
```

fex (To Fax Extension)

This tag stores the recipient's fax extension number.

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Fax number field updates the entire fax number (not just the extension).

ffl (FIM Flags)

This read-only tag stores Fax Interface Module (FIM) diagnostics and status. It is also used by **vfxadmin** (page 29) to ensure that all members of a class are of the same type (i.e., their FIM flags must match).

Data Type	Enumeration of numeric values; each corresponds to a short string description. Valid values are:	

VALUE	STRING	DESCRIPTION
0001	**DSTAT_CAN_SEND**	FIM can send faxes.
0002	**DSTAT_CAN_RECV**	FIM can receive faxes.
0004	**DSTAT_USES_DEV**	FIM uses a physical fax device (e.g., modem or fax board).
0008	**DSTAT_USES_PNUM**	FIM needs a phone number in job.
0010	**DSTAT_USES_EMAIL**	FIM uses email (e.g, sendmail FIM).
0020	**DSTAT_NO_DEFAULT**	FIM may not be default FIM (e.g, sendmail FIM).
0040	**DSTAT_LOCAL_OK**	FIM can run in demo mode.
0080	**DSTAT_IS_DUMMY**	Dummy entry (e.g., LCR hold queue).
0100	**DSTAT_IS_DEFAULT**	Default FIM.
0200	**DSTAT_NEEDS_LIC**	FIM will not run if Small Business Edition (SBE) license is present.
0400	**DSTAT_NO_CHECK**	Do not check device.

Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• dstat (page 284) • qstat (page 295)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ffn (From Fax Number)

This tag stores the sender's base fax telephone number sans country code, area code and extension. For example, in the US this is a seven-digit telephone number.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxtags (page 290) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxtags database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > Fax field.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > Fax field.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Cover page tab > From > Fax field.
• *Command Line*	To enter a fax number in a particular user profile, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t ffn="<fax_number>" <user_ID>
```

fhn (From Host Name)

When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, this read-only tag stores the originating (i.e., forwarded from) fax server host name or IP address.

The **lcr** tag (page 170) controls whether or not to use least cost routing; the **thn** tag (page 243) stores the destination (i.e., forwarded to) fax server host name or IP address.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

fim (FIM)

This tag stores the Fax Interface Module (FIM) assigned to this device. An initial FIM assignment is always made when the device is created; you can change that initial FIM assignment later to support changes to your system configuration.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:	
	bl	Class 1/2/2.0 fax modem. Interfaces to virtually any supported fax modem. Use this FIM if **c2** does not work properly.
	bt	Brooktrout fax board. Used exclusively to interface with multi-channel fax boards manufactured by Brooktrout Technologies.
	c2	Class 2/2.0 fax modem. Preferred FIM for interfacing to true class 2 fax modems.
	lb	Loopback. Primarily used for testing. Sent faxes are automatically routed to sender's fax inbox.
	lcr	Least Cost Routing (LCR).
	sm	Send mail. Routes faxes to user's email box.
Default Value	**c2**.	
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).	

Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Devices > Properties > General tab > Fax interface drop-down list.
• *Command Line*	To set the Class 2 FIM as the interface module for a particular device, enter:

```
vfxadmin device -u -i c2 <device_name>
```

fir (To First Name)

This tag stores the fax recipient's first name.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > First name field.

fll (Local File Attachment)

This tag specifies a local (i.e., non-server) file attachment to include with your fax. This tag must include the full path and file name of this attachment.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line   To include a local (i.e., non-server) file attachment with a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t fll="<full_path_and_file_name>"
```

flo (To Fax Number)

This tag stores the fax recipient's base fax telephone number sans country code, area code and extension. For example, in the US this is a seven-digit telephone number.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• MMC   Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Fax number field updates the entire fax number (not just the basic seven-digit number).

fls (Server File Attachment)

This tag specifies a server file attachment to include with your fax.

A Word About Server Resources — Server resources (e.g., attachments, overlays, folders) must be uploaded using the **vupload** command (page 99) or added via MMC fax administration before they can be used. Following the upload, these resources are stored in the $VSIFAX/lib directory and managed by VSI-FAX. Therefore, you only need to include the resource name (not the full path) with this tag.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line To include a server file attachment with a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t fls="<file_name>"
```

flw (Flow Control Mode)

This is a read-only status flag that shows the device flow control mode.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

fnm (Custom From Name)

When sending faxes, VSI-FAX uses the user name stored in the **usr** tag (page 264) as the "from name" unless a custom "from name" is defined using this tag.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxtags (page 290) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxtags database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line   To set a custom "from name" for a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t fnm="<from_name>" <user_ID>
```

To use a custom "from name" for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t fnm="<from_name>"
```

fnm (Data Source First Name Field Indentifier)

This read-only tag stores an external data source first name field indentifier.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

fno (File Number)

This read-only tag stores an incremental file attachment identifier that is used to identify multiple file attachments in the same fax request. The first faxofns database (page 285) entry for a specific fax request is always **1**; subsequent entries for additional file attachments increment accordingly.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	**1**.
Database(s)	faxofns (page 285)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

fpg (TIFF File Attachment Page Range)

This tag stores a rang of pages within a multi-page TIFF file fax attachment. If a single number is supplied, only that page is faxed. To specify a range of pages within the TIFF file, supply a start and an end page separated by a hyphen (**-**) .

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *Command Line*   To fax page 2 of a multi-page TIFF file, supply this on your **VFX** command line:

    vfx -t fll="my_file.tif" -t fpg="2"

To fax pages 3 thru 5 of a multi-page TIFF file, supply this on your **VFX** command line:

    vfx -t fll="my_file.tif" -t fpg="3-5"

fpl (File Attachment Page Size)

This tag controls the file attachment page size. Supported page sizes are:

- Letter (8.5 x 11 inches)
- Legal (8.5 x 14 inches)
- A4 (210 x 297 mm)

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:
	letter Letter size.
	legal Legal size.
	a4 A4 size.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line To assert the file attachment pages size to letter, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t fpl="letter"
```

To assert the file attachment pages size to A4, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t fpl="a4"
```

frs (File Attachment Send Resolution)

This tag controls the file attachment send resolution. Choices are:

- Standard
- Fine

Fine resolution creates larger image files and takes longer to send but is generally preferred because it promotes maximum legibility.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:
	• **standard**
	• **fine**
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line   To send your file attachment using "fine" resolution, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t frs="fine"
```

To send your file attachment using "standard" resolution, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t frs="standard"
```

fsq (Previous Request ID)

This read-only tag is intended for Esker internal use only. It stores the original fax sequence number when it is forwarded to another fax server for least cost routing. This tag is used in conjunction with the **fhn** tag (page 150) to specify the a full originating job ID (i.e., originating fax server and original sequence number) so that the sender can get fax status.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	**0**.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ftp (File Attachment Type)

If your local file attachment, specified with the **fll** tag (page 152), does not have a file extension or uses an extension other than the expected extension for that type (e.g., a PostScript file with an extension other than .ps), this tag allows you to assert which file type it is so that it can be correctly imaged by the fax server. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information about supported files types and how they are imaged.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values on all supported platforms are:

ep	Epson printer file.
pcl	PCL 5e file.
ps	PostScript Level 1 file.
tif	TIFF group 3 or group 4 file.
txt	ASCII text file.

These values are also valid for Windows fax servers:

doc	Microsoft Word document file.
pdf	Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF) file.
ppt	Microsoft PowerPoint file.

rtf   Microsoft Word Rich Text Format (RTF) files.

xl?   Microsoft Excel files with a `.xl?` extension (i.e., "`.xl`" followed by any other character).

Default Value   **txt**.

Database(s)   None. **vfx** tag only.

Read Only?   No.

vfx Tag?   Yes.

Cover Page Tag?   No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *Command Line*   To include a local (i.e., non-server) file attachment with a single fax request and assert that it is a PostScript file, regardless of the extension, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t fll="<file_name>" -t ftp="ps"
```

fvl (Local Overlay)

This tag specifies a local overlay file to be place on top of your fax. This tag must include the full path and file name of a Tagged Image File Format (TIFF) file. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Integration Manual* for additional information about building fax forms using overlays.

Data Type   LongVarChar.

Default Value   None.

Database(s)   None. **vfx** tag only.

Read Only?   No.

vfx Tag?   Yes.

Cover Page Tag?   No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *Command Line*   To specify a local overlay to use with a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t fvl="<full_path_and_file_name>"
```

fvn (From Voice Number)

This tag stores the sender's base voice telephone number sans country code, area code and extension. For example, in the US this is a seven-digit telephone number.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxtags (page 290) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxtags database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > Phone field.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > Phone field.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Cover page tab > From > Phone field.
• *Command Line*	To enter a voice number for a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t fvn="<voice_number>" <user_ID>
```

To enter a voice number for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t fvn="<voice_number>"
```

fvs (Server Overlay)

This tag specifies a server overlay file to include with your fax. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Integration Manual* for additional information about building fax forms using overlays.

A Word About Server Resources	Server resources (e.g., attachments, overlays, folders) must be uploaded using the **vupload** command (page 99) or added via MMC fax administration before they can be used. Following the upload, these resources are stored in the $VSIFAX/lib directory and managed by VSI-FAX. Therefore, you only need to include the resource name (not the full path) with this tag.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- ***Command Line*** To include a server overlay file with a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t fvs="<file_name>"
```

gal (Group Alias)

This tag stores the group name (alias) specified when the group was created. Groups cannot be renamed (you must delete the old group and create a new one with the new name).

Data Type	Char(16).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• pbgrp (page 292) • pbmem (page 292)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

gde (Group Description)

This tags stores a short description or comments about this group.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbgrp (page 292).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Directories > Groups > Properties > General tab > Description field.

gnp (Group Notify Procedure)

This tag sets which user Group Notify Procedure (GNP) to run. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information about the group notification mechanism.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Notify tab > Group notify program field.

• *Command Line*   To set a user GNP for a particular user, enter:

> **vfxadmin user -t gnp="<gnp_name>" <user_ID>**

To specify a user GNP for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

> **vfx ... -t gnp="<gnp_name>"**

grp (Group File)

This tag specifies a group file. Group files store lists of recipients that will all receive the same fax. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Integration Manual* for additional information about group files.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *Command Line*   To send a group fax using a group file, include this on your **vfx** command line:

> **vfx ... -t grp="<group_file>"**

gse (Group Request ID)

This read-only tag stores a unique identifier for group fax requests. If this fax request is not a group fax, the value is zero.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxofns (page 285)
	• faxreqs (page 286)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

hst (Host Name Sent From)

This read-only tag stores the network node name or IP address that originally submitted this fax request.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

icc (Internal CC With Cover Page)

This tag accepts a valid VSI-FAX user account name (user ID). If supplied on the command line, a copy of the sent fax and a special cover page is placed in that inbox. The **ncc** tag (page 180) performs the same function but does not include the cover page.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.

Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *Command Line*	To send an internal carbon copy of a sent fax with a special cover page, include this on your **vfx** command line:
	vfx ... -t icc=<user_ID>

ifd (Inherit Fields)

This tag stores a sequence of characters representing which fields are inherited from the master profile and is intended for Esker internal use only.

> **IMPORTANT:** Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	**–1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

inb (Fax Inbox)

This tag stores the default fax inbox assigned to this device. The default inbox is used to receive inbound faxes and system notifications.

An initial inbox assignment is always made when the device is created; you can change that initial inbox assignment later to support changes to your system configuration.

Data Type	Char(32). The inbox must be an existing VSI-FAX user account.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- **MMC**   Devices > Properties > General tab > Inbox drop-down list.

- **Command Line**   To set the "vsifax" as the default inbox for a particular device, enter:

    `vfxadmin device -u -b vsifax <device_name>`

inf (User Information)

This tag is primarily provided for expansion and customization of person directories. It typically used to store recipient information not found in other VSI-FAX tags.

In order to use this tag, you must populate them with the desired information, then upload the directory using the **`vdbtool upload`** command (page 11).

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

inh (Inherit Mode)

This tag is a user preference that controls the profile inheritance mode for a particular user.

While this feature could be implemented using a Boolean data type, implementing it as an enumeration allows for future expansion (i.e., future versions of VSI-FAX may incorporate additional inheritance modes). At this time, only two settings are possible.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:	
	inh-dynamic	Dynamic inheritance (user settings are inherited from the master profile).
	inh-none	No inheritance (user settings are never inherited from the master profile).
Default Value	**inh-dynamic**.	
Database(s)	user (page 296).	
Read Only?	No.	
vfx Tag?	No.	
Cover Page Tag?	No.	

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Creation tab > Inherit changes option.
• *Command Line*	To define dynamic inheritance for a particular user, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t inh="inh-dynamic" <user_ID>

To define no inheritance for a particular user, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t inh="inh-none" <user_ID>

isp (Is Profile)

This tag identifies a user account as having a profile associated with it. When you create a new user account, this tag is initially set **false**. When you create a user profile for that VSI-FAX user account, this tag is set **true**.

Data Type	Boolean {**true**	**false**}.
Default Value	**false**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	To associate a profile with an existing VSI-FAX user account, choose Profiles > New. The New Profile Wizard appears. Select the user account from the User ID drop-down list.

las (To Last Name)

This tag stores the fax recipient's last name.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Last name field.

lcl (From Locale)

This tag is currently not operational and is intended for Esker internal use only at this time. Future versions of VSI-FAX may use this tag to implement fax server localization (internationalization).

IMPORTANT: Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

lcr (Allow Least Cost Routing)

This tag controls whether or not faxes sent by this user are eligible for least cost routing to other fax servers in order to minimize long distance phone charges.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > General tab > Least cost routing option.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > General tab > Least cost routing option.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Send Options tab > Delivery options > Least cost routing option.
• *Command Line*	To make allowing least cost routing the user preference, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t lcr="true" <user_ID>
```

To make not allowing least cost routing the user preference, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t lcr="false" <user_ID>
```

To allow least cost routing of a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t lcr="true"
```

To not allow least cost routing of a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t lcr="false"
```

lgn (Last Login)

This tag stores the full date and time this user last logged into the fax server.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

lic (Licensed)

VSI-FAX requires that all users sending faxes from a different IP address than the fax server must have a client license assigned to their user account. This tag controls that behavior and the default setting (**true**) is to automatically assign a license whenever a new fax user account is created. However, if you are creating a user account that will only be accessed directly from the fax server, then a client license is not required. Setting this tag to **false** releases that client license for use by other users.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**true**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Users > Properties > General tab > Licensed option.
• *Command Line*	To add a license to a particular user profile, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t lic="true" <user_ID>
```
To remove a license to a particular user profile, enter:
```
vfxadmin user -t lic="false" <user_ID>
```

lln (To Local Number Length)

This is a read-only tag in the pbper (page 293) database. It is programmatically generated from the **flo** (recipient fax number) tag (page 152).

lnd (Sent Fax Page Orientation)

This tag controls sent fax page orientation. If not set or set false, portrait page orientation (height is greater than width) is used; if set true, landscape page orientation (width greater than height) is used.

> **IMPORTANT:** Some file formats, such as PCL and EPS, embed page orientation directly in the file. This embedded page orientation cannot be overridden by setting the **lnd** tag. This tag works reliably with plain text files; it does not work with PCL or EPS files. Other file formats should be tested during integration to verify that the **lnd** tag setting achieves the desired results.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab > Paper options > Orientation drop-down list.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab > Orientation: Portrait and Landscape options.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Send Options tab > Paper options > Page orientation drop-down list.

• *Command Line*   To make landscape page orientation the user preference, enter:

vfxadmin user -t lnd="true" <user_ID>

To make portrait page orientation (i.e., not landscape orientation) the user preference, enter:

vfxadmin user -t lnd="false" <user_ID>

To use landscape page orientation for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

vfx ... -t lnd="true"

To use portrait page orientation (i.e., not use landscape orientation) for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

vfx ... -t lnd="false"

lng (Language)

This tag is currently not operational and is intended for Esker internal use only at this time. Future versions of VSI-FAX may use this tag to implement fax server localization (internationalization).

IMPORTANT: Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

lnm (Data Source Last Name Field Indentifier)

This read-only tag stores an external data source last name field indentifier.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

lnp (Launch Notify Procedure)

This tag controls which user Launch Notify Procedure (LNP) to run. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information about the launch notification mechanism.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Notify tab > Launch notify program field.
• *Command Line*	To set a user LNP for a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t lnp="<lnp_name>" <user_ID>
```

To specify a user LNP for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t lnp="<lnp_name>"
```

lpt (LDAP Port)

This read-only tag stores the external LDAP directory port assignment.

Data Type	Word.
Default Value	389.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

lsc (LDAP Scope)

This read-only tag stores how an LDAP database search will be performed relative to the LDAP search base, which is defined by the **lsr** tag (page 176).

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:
	0 Search only the base.
	1 Search the base and one level down.
	2 Search entire sub-tree.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

lsr (LDAP Search Base)

This read-only tag stores the entry point in the LDAP hierarchy to begin a database search.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

mad (From Email Address)

This tag stores an alternative from email address that overrides the **sfe** tag (page 223) if it is set.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *Command Line*	To specify an alternative from email address for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line: **vfx ... -t mad="<email_address>"**

mem (Number of Group Members)

This read-only tag stores the number of individual recipients receiving faxes from a group fax request. If this fax request is not a group fax, the value is zero.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

mkp (Make Child A Profile)

This tag is currently not operational. It is provided for future growth. Currently, all user profiles are created from a single master profile; future versions of VSI-FAX may support additional parent profiles. Therefore, this tag is intended for Esker internal use only at this time.

IMPORTANT: Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**false**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

mxp (Maximum Priority Allowed)

This tag is a user preference that controls the maximum send priority a user is allowed to assign to a sent fax. This preference is useful because the fax server processes fax requests according to their priority (e.g., high priority faxes are sent ahead of medium priority faxes).

Occasionally, some users may routinely designate all their faxes as "high priority." In a low volume environment, this won't cause many problems. However, in a high-volume environment this can cause significant send delays for other users. Therefore, fax administrators may want to consider limiting the maximum priority available to certain users.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:
	• **Low**
	• **Medium**
	• **High**
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• ***MMC***	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab > Priority > Max allowed drop-down list.
• ***Outlook Fax Client***	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab > Priority > Max allowed drop-down list.
• ***Universal Fax Client***	Edit > Preferences > Send Options tab > Delivery options > Max allowed drop-down list.
• ***Command Line***	To define "low" as the maximum send priority allowed for a particular user, enter:

   vfxadmin user -t mxp="low" <user_ID>

To define "medium" as the maximum send priority allowed for a particular user, enter:

   vfxadmin user -t mxp="medium" <user_ID>

nak (Number of Bad Pages)

This read-only tag stores the number of pages not successfully sent by this fax request.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

nam (To Full Name)

This is a read-only tag in the pbper (page 293) database. It is programmatically generated from the recipient first and last name tags; **fir** (page 151) and **las** (page 168), respectively.

nat (Number of Attempts)

This read-only tag stores the total number of attempts (original attempt and all retries) for this fax request.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ncc (Internal CC Without Cover Page)

This tag accepts a valid VSI-FAX user account name (user ID). If supplied on the command line, a copy of the sent fax and a special cover page is placed in that inbox. The **icc** tag (page 164) performs the same function except that it adds a special cover page.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line   To send an internal carbon copy of a sent fax (sans cover page), include this on your **vfx** command line:

vfx ... -t ncc=<user_ID>

nfl (Number of Files)

This read-only tag stores the total number of files sent with this fax request.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

nmf (Number of Failed Attempts)

If a fax request is not successfully sent on the first attempt, this read-only tag stores the total number of failed attempts. If the fax request is successfully sent on the first attempt, the value is zero.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

nmm (Number Members)

This read-only tag stores the total number of individual "member" faxes created from a group fax request.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

nmq (Number Queued)

This read-only tag stores the total number of individual "member" faxes queued from a group fax request.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

nms (Number Sent)

This read-only tag stores the total number of individual "member" faxes successfully sent from a group fax request.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

not (To Notes)

General notes or comments about this fax recipient.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Directories > People > Properties > Address tab > Notes field.

not (Send Notify Mode)

This tag controls the sent fax notification mode.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:	
	nty-each	Notify each fax attempt. Notify sender of each attempt to send this fax.
	nty-fail	Notify on failure. Notify sender if fax was not sent after maximum number of retries was attempted.
	nty-none	No notification. Do not notify sender.
	nty-ok	Notify on success. Notify sender if fax was successfully sent.
	nty-okfail	Notify on success or failure.

Default Value   **-1**.

Database(s)
- faxreqs (page 286)
- user (page 296)

Read Only?   Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).

vfx Tag?   Yes.

Cover Page Tag?   No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• MMC   Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab > Notification > Email when drop-down list.

• Outlook Fax Client   Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab > Notification > Email when drop-down list.

• Universal Fax Client   Edit > Preferences > Send Options tab > Notification > Email when drop-down list.

• *Command Line*	To define "notify each fax attempt" as the notification mode for a particular user, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t not="nty-each" <user_ID>

To define "notify on failure" as the notification mode for a particular user, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t not="nty-fail" <user_ID>

To turn off send notification for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

    vfx ... -t not="nty-none"

npg (Number of Pages)

This read-only tag stores the total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page) this fax request comprises. If all fax pages were successfully sent, the **npg** tag is equal to the **nps** tag (page 186).

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxofns (page 285) • faxreqs (page 286) • ilog (page 291)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

nps (Number of Pages Sent)

This read-only tag stores the total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page) successfully sent with this fax request. If all fax pages were successfully sent, the **nps** tag (page 185) is equal to the **npg** tag.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ntf (Note File)

This tag specifies a local text file used to populate the fax cover page memo field. This tag must include the full path and file name

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line To include a cover page memo with a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t ntf="<full_path_and_file_name>"
 -t cvr="<cover_page>"
```

ntm (Notification Email Address)

This read-only tag stores the email address that was used to send a notification when this incoming fax arrived.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (page 291).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ntx (Note Text)

This tag stores a short message used to populate the fax cover page memo field.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *Command Line*   To include a message in the memo field on a fax cover page, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t cvr="<cover_page>"
-t ntx="<my_message>"
```

nxt (Next Available Member)

This read-only tag stores the next individual (member) fax that will be sent as part of a group fax request. This tag is intended for Esker internal use only.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ofn (File Attachment Original Path)

This tag stores the full path of each file attachment. The path is always relative to the sender's client PC or workstation.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxofns (page 285)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxofns database; modifiable on **vfx** command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

osl (Use Operating System Login ID)

Controls whether or not to use the operating system login ID instead of the VSI-FAX user ID when this user accesses the fax server. If you create the VSI-FAX user account with the same name as the operating system login, this tag has no affect.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line   To use a particular user's operating system login ID (instead of their VSI-FAX user ID), enter:

   vfxadmin user -t osl="true" <user_ID>

To not use a particular user's operating system login ID (i.e., use their VSI-FAX user ID), enter:

   vfxadmin user -t osl="false" <user_ID>

oui (Override USERINFO)

This tag is provided to ensure compatibility with old (pre-4.x) cover pages. Previous versions of VSI-FAX stored sender information in the USERINFO section of the vsisrv.ini file (page 307). Cover pages supported this mechanism via several "USERINFO" tags. These tags would retrieve and show sender information in vsisrv.ini when the fax was sent.

VSI-FAX now stores sender information in the user database via an entirely different set of "sender" tags. If **oui** is set **true**, values from the newer "sender" tags override the USERINFO settings in vsisrv.ini. This table lists the equivalent "sender" and "USERINFO" tags:

FROM TAG	USERINFO TAG	DESCRIPTION
fa1 – fa3 (page 140)	**ua1** - **ua3** (page 254)	Address lines 1 thru 3.
fcn (page 142)	**uct** (page 256)	Country name.
fco (page 143)	**ucp** (page 255)	Company name.
fem (page 146)	**uem** (page 259)	Email address.
ffn (page 149)	**ufp** (page 260)	Fax number.
fvn (page 160)	**uvp** (page 266)	Voice number.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *Command Line*	To make using "sender" information instead of vsisrv.ini USERINFO the default for a particular user, enter: **vfxadmin user -t oui=true <user_ID>** To use "sender" information instead of vsisrv.ini USERINFO for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line: **vfx ... -t oui=true**

ovl (Local Overlay)

This tag specifies a local overlay file to be place on top of your fax.This tag must include the full path and file name of a Tagged Image File Format (TIFF) file. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Integration Manual* for additional information about building fax forms using overlays.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• ***Command Line***   To specify a local overlay to use with a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

    vfx ... -t ovl="<full_path_and_file_name>"

ovs (Server Overlay)

This tag specifies a server overlay file to include with your fax. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Integration Manual* for additional information about building fax forms using overlays.

A Word About Server Resources	Server resources (e.g., attachments, overlays, folders) must be uploaded using the **vupload** command (page 99) or added via MMC fax administration before they can be used. Following the upload, these resources are stored in the $VSIFAX/lib directory and managed by VSI-FAX. Therefore, you only need to include the resource name (not the full path) with this tag.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line	To include a server overlay file with a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t ovs="<file_name>"
```

pag (Full To Pager Number)

This is a read-only tag in the pbper (page 293) database. It is programmatically generated from the recipient pager country, area code, number and extension tags; **pcn** (page 194), **par** (page 193), **plo** (page 198) and **pex** (page 194), respectively.

pal (Person Alias)

This read-only tag stores a unique identifier (alias) for each person record. The person alias is important because it allows you to create two person records with the same name. For example, you may know two different "john smiths." Without some sort of unique identifier, you could not create two directory entries for these different individuals.

In previous versions of VSI-FAX, you could define your own person aliases using the VSI-WIN or VSI-X fax clients. VSI-FAX now automatically generates the person alias when you create a new person record in the public or your private directory. This ensures that each person alias is truly unique to that system.

Data Type	Char(16).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• pbmem (page 292) • pbper (page 293)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

par (To Pager Area Code)

This tag stores the fax recipient's pager area code

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Pager field updates the entire pager number (not just the area code).

pcn (To Pager Country Code)

This tag stores the numerical country code for fax recipient's pager

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• ***MMC***	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Pager field updates the entire pager number (not just the country code).

pex (To Pager Extension)

This tag stores the fax recipient's pager extension number

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• ***MMC***	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Pager field updates the entire pager number (not just the extension).

pgh (Custom Page Header)

This tag stores the custom fax page header, which is used instead of the default fax page header defined for each fax device if the **upg** tag (page 262) is set **true**.

Data Type	Char(64). The character string can contain plain text or any of the date and time tokens (page 349).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• ***MMC***	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab. Set Use custom page header option, then enter the custom page header string in the Header field.
• ***Outlook Fax Client***	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab. Set Use custom page header option, then enter the custom page header string in the Header field.
• ***Universal Fax Client***	Edit > Preferences > Send Options tab > Page header. Set Use custom page header option, then enter the custom page header string in the Header field.
• ***Command Line***	To set a custom page header for a particular user, enter: **vfxadmin user -t pgh="<header_string>" <user_ID>** To set a custom page header for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line: **vfx ... -t upg="true" -t pgh="<header_string>"**

phn (Data Source Phone Number Field Indentifier)

This read-only tag stores an external data source (voice) phone number field indentifier.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

pgl (Sent Fax Page Size)

This tag controls the sent fax page size. Supported page sizes are:

- Letter (8.5 x 11 inches)
- Legal (8.5 x 14 inches)
- A4 (210 x 297 mm)

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:
	letter Letter size.
	legal Legal size.
	a4 A4 size.
Default Value	**letter**.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• MMC	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab > Paper options > Page size drop-down list.
• Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab > Page size drop-down list.
• Universal Fax Client	Edit > Preferences > Send Options tab > Paper options > Page size drop-down list.
• Command Line	To make "letter" the default page size for a particular user, enter:

    `vfxadmin user -t pgl="letter" <user_ID>`

To make "legal" the default page size for a particular user, enter:

    `vfxadmin user -t pgl="legal" <user_ID>`

To use A4 size pages for a single fax request, include this on your **`vfx`** command line:

    `vfx ... -t pgl="a4"`

pid (Parent Profile ID)

This tag controls the parent profile used to create this user profile. Currently, all user profiles are created from a single master profile. Therefore, the only allowable value is **`-master-`**. This value is read-only and is set programmatically when each user profile is created. Future versions of VSI-FAX may support additional parent profiles.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	**`-master-`**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

plo (To Pager Number)

This tag stores the fax recipient's base pager number sans country code, area code and extension. For example, in the US this is a seven-digit telephone number.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*   Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Pager field updates the entire pager number (not just the basic seven-digit number).

pre (From Fax Number Prefix)

This tag stores the sender's fax number prefix. This is typically a departmental billing code prefixed to fax numbers to ensure accurate billing of fax costs.

Data Type	Char(24).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Telephony tab > Phone prefix field.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Telephony tab > Phone prefix field.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Telephony tab > Dial prefix field.
• *Command Line*	To set a fax number prefix for a particular user, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t pre="<prefix>" <user_ID>

To set a fax number prefix for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

    vfx ... -t pre="<prefix>"

pri (Send Priority)

This tag controls the priority of sent faxes.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are: • **Low** • **Medium** • **High**
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• ***MMC***	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab > Send priority drop-down list.
• ***Outlook Fax Client***	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab > Send priority drop-down list.
• ***Universal Fax Client***	Edit > Preferences > Send Options tab > Delivery options > Priority drop-down list.
• ***Command Line***	To define "low" as the default send priority for a particular user, enter: **vfxadmin user -t pri="low" <user_ID>** To set send priority to "medium" for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line: **vfx ... -t pri="medium"** To set send priority to "high" for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line: **vfx ... -t pri="high"**

prl (Priority Level)

This read-only tag stores a numeric send priority for this fax request. The send priority is read from the **pri** tag (page 200) when the fax is sent. The numerical code translates as follows:

20   Low priority.

40   Medium priority.

60   High priority.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

prt (Routed Fax Printer)

This tag is a user preference that controls the printer used to print routed faxes if the **apr** tag (page 111) is set **true**.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	**default**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab. Set Print routed faxes option, then select a printer from the drop-down list.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab. Set Print routed faxes option, then select a printer from the drop-down list.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Inbound tab > Printing. Set Print received faxes option, then select a printer from the drop-down list.
• *Command Line*	To set which printer will be used to print all faxes routed to a particular user, enter the following on a single line:

```
vfxadmin user -t apr="true" -t prt="<printer>"
  <user_ID>
```

pst (Sent Fax Printer)

This tag is a user preference that controls the printer used to print sent faxes or sent notifications. In order to use this feature, either the print sent fax or print sent notification tags, **spf** (page 230) or **spn** (page 232) respectively, must be set to any value other than **nty-none**.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab. Set Print status when or Print fax selections to something other than "never", then select a printer from the drop-down list.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab. Set Print status when or Print fax selections to something other than "never", then select a printer from the drop-down list.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Outbound tab > Printing. Set Print status when or Print fax selections to something other than "never", then select a printer from the drop-down list.
• *Command Line*	To set which printer will be used to print all sent faxes for a particular user, enter:

        vfxadmin user -t pst="<printer>" <user_ID>

pvt (Received Fax Printer)

This tag is a user preference that controls the printer used to print received faxes if the **vpr** tag (page 274) is set **true**

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab. Set Print faxes option, then select a printer from the drop-down list.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Advanced Inbound tab. Set Print faxes option, then select a printer from the drop-down list.
• *Command Line*	To set which printer will be used to print all faxes received for a particular user, enter the following on a single line:

```
vfxadmin user -t vpr="true" -t pvt="<printer>"
  <user_ID>
```

pwd (Password)

This tag stores the encrypted password string.

Data Type	Char(16).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• datasource (page 282) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*   Users > Properties > General tab > Password field.

• *Outlook Fax Client*   Actions > Fax Profile Settings > General tab > Password field.

• *Command Line*   To set the password for a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t pwd="<password>"
```

qds (Queue Description)

This tag stores the queue description.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	Default value is the fax device or class name appended with "queue."
Database(s)	qstat (page 295).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*   Devices or Classes > Properties > General tab > Comment field.

qnm (Queue Name)

This read-only tag stores the queue name. The queue name is derived from the fax device or class name and cannot be modified.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	Default value is the fax device or class name.
Database(s)	• class (page 281) • qstat (page 295)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

qtp (Queue Type)

This read-only tag stores the queue type. Currently, VSI-FAX only supports one queue type. Future versions of VSI-FAX may support other queue types.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:
	que-device This is currently the only allowable value.
Default Value	**que-device**.
Database(s)	qstat (page 295).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

que (Fax Queue)

This stores the fax queue used to send or receive a fax.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • ilog (page 291) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs and ilog databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > General tab > Default device field.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > General tab > Default device field.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Send Options tab > Delivery options > Default queue drop-down list.
• *Command Line*	To set a default fax device or class for a particular user, enter the following on a single line:

```
vfxadmin user -t que="<queue>" <user_ID>
```

To set a default fax device or class for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t que="<queue>"
```

rar (Received Fax Archived)

This read-only tag is set true when an inbound (received) fax is auto-archived. Automatically archive behavior is controlled by the **var** tag (page 266).

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (page 291).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

rcv (Device Receiving)

This tag is a read-only status flag that is set **true** when the device is set to receive inbound faxes.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**} or {**on** | **off**}.
	NOTE: Any of these values will work from the command line but **true** or **false** is always stored in the dstat database.
Default Value	**true**.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	Yes.
	NOTE: Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The *How Do I Set This Tag?* examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Devices > Properties > Receive faxes option.

• *Command Line*   To set a particular device to receive inbound faxes (set **rcv** tag **true**), enter:

    vfxadmin device -u -R on <device_name>

To set a particular device to not receive inbound faxes (set **rcv** tag **false**), enter:

    vfxadmin device -u -R off <device_name>

ref (Command Reference Number)

This read-only tag is intended for Esker internal use only. It is primarily used for debugging. All commands processed by the fax server comprise a unique session ID (page 222) and command reference number.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

res (Send Resolution)

This tag controls the send resolution. Choices are:

- Standard
- Fine

Fine resolution creates larger image files and takes longer to send but is generally preferred because it promotes maximum legibility.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:
	• **standard**
	• **fine**
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286)
	• ilog (page 291)
	• user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs and ilog databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• ***MMC***	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab > Paper Options > Resolution drop-down list.
• ***Outlook Fax Client***	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab > Paper Options > Resolution drop-down list.
• ***Universal Fax Client***	Edit > Preferences > Send Options tab > Paper Options > Resolution drop-down list.
• ***Command Line***	To set "fine" as the default fax resolution for a particular user, enter the following on a single line:

```
vfxadmin user -t res="fine" <user_ID>
```

To send a single fax request using "standard" resolution, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t res="standard"
```

ret (Retry Strategy)

If a fax request is not successfully sent on the first attempt, this tag controls which retry strategy will be used for all subsequent attempts.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are retry strategies defined for use with this fax server by the fax administrator. The default VSI-FAX installation provides these retry strategies:

- **default**
- **three-attempts**
- **four-attempts**
- **international**

Default Value	**default**.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• ***MMC***	Profiles > Properties > Send Options > Retry strategy drop-down list.
• ***Outlook Fax Client***	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options > Retry strategy drop-down list.
• ***Universal Fax Client***	Edit > Preferences > Send Options > Delivery options > Retry strategy drop-down list.
• ***Command Line***	To set "default" as the retry strategy for a particular user, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t ret="default" <user_ID>

To send a single fax request using the "three-attempts" retry strategy, include this on your **vfx** command line:

    vfx ... -t ret="three-attempts"

rfe (Routed Fax Email Address)

This tag stores the email address used to email routed faxes if the **aem** tag (page 110) is set **true**.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab. Set the Email routed faxes option, then enter a valid email address.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab. Set Email routed faxes option, then enter a valid email address.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Inbound tab > Routing. Set Email received faxes option, then enter a valid email address.
• *Command line*	To enter a routed fax email address for a particular user, enter the following on a single line:

```
vfxadmin user -t aem="true"
 -t rfe="<email_address>" <user_ID>
```

rfm (Routed Fax Format)

This tag is a user preference that controls the email attachment format of routed faxes if the **aem** tag (page 110) is set **true**. Available formats are:

- Single multi-page TIFF file (comprising cover page and all fax body pages)
- Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page TIFF files
- Cover page and each fax body page as separate TIFF files
- Cover page and each fax body page as separate GIF files

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:
	fmt-norm Single multi-page TIFF file (comprising cover page and all fax body pages).

fmt-cvrfax	Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page TIFF files.
fmt-pages	Cover page and each fax body page as separate TIFF files.
fmt-gif	Cover page and each fax body page as separate GIF files.

Default Value   **-1**.

Database(s)   user (page 296).

Read Only?   No.

vfx Tag?   No.

Cover Page Tag?   No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- *MMC*   Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab. Set Email routed faxes option, then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.

- *Outlook Fax Client*   Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab. Set Email routed faxes option, then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.

- *Universal Fax Client*   Edit > Preferences > Inbound tab > Routing. Set Email routed faxes option, then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.

- *Command Line*   To email all routed faxes for a particular user as single multi-page TIFF files, enter the following on a single line:

```
vfxadmin user -t aem="true" -t rfm="fmt-norm"
 <user_ID>
```

To email all routed faxes for a particular user multiple GIF files, enter the following on a single line:

```
vfxadmin user -t aem="true" -t rfm="fmt-gif"
 <user_ID>
```

rne (Routed Fax Notification Address)

This tag is a user preference that stores the email address used to send routed fax notifications if the **rnt** tag (page 215) is set **true**.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab. Set Email notifications option, then enter a valid email address.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab. Set Email notifications option, then enter a valid email address.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Inbound tab > Notification. Set Notify by email option, then enter a valid email address.
• *Command Line*	To enter a routed notification email address for a particular user, enter the following on a single line:

```
vfxadmin user -t rnt="true"
  -t rne="<email_address>" <user_ID>
```

rnp (Receive Notify Procedure)

This tag is a user preference that controls which user or device Receive Notify Procedure (RNP) to run. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information about the receive notification mechanism.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• dstat (page 284)
	• user (page 296)

Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• MMC	Profiles > Properties > Notify tab > Receive notify program field changes the user preference in the user database.
• Command Line	To set a user RNP, enter:

      `vfxadmin user -t lnp="<RNP_name>" <user_ID>`

To set a device RNP, enter:

      `vfxadmin device -u -P "<RNP_name>" <device_name>`

rnt (Email Routed Notification)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically email routed fax notifications

Data Type	Boolean {**true**	**false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• MMC	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab > Email notifications option.
• Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab > Email notifications option.
• Universal Fax Client	Edit > Preferences > Inbound tab > Notification > Notify by email option.
• Command Line	To make emailing routed fax notifications the user preference, enter:

      `vfxadmin user -t rnt="true" <user_ID>`

To make not emailing routed fax notifications the user preference, enter:

      `vfxadmin user -t rnt="false" <user_ID>`

row (Maximum Number of Rows)

Maximum number of rows to return on an external data source search..

Data Type	Word.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

rpt (Report Fax Status)

This read-only tag is used to implement "soft" delete of faxreqs database entries. When set **true**, status requests for this fax record are sent back to the user. When set **false**, this record does not appear to be in the faxreqs database when normal users request status (i.e., it appears to be deleted from the faxreqs database but still exists in case the fax administrator needs it).

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**true**.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
	NOTE: Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The *How Do I Set This Tag?* examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line To "soft" delete a fax request (i.e., set the **rpt** tag **false** but keep the record in the faxreqs database), enter:

```
 vfxolog -X <fax_req>
```

To view all fax requests (including "soft" deleted ones), enter:

```
 vfxolog -A <fax_req>
```

rre (Fax Request Result Code)

This read-only tag always stores one of the predefined numeric fax request status codes (page 347).

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are any of the predefined numeric fax request status codes (page 347).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

rrn (Device Not Receiving Reason)

This tag stores a comment string that will be shown whenever the device is set to not receive incoming faxes and fax server status is requested.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Devices > Properties > General tab. Unset the Receive faxes option, then enter a short comment in the No receive reason field.

rrs (Fax Request Result Code Description)

This is a read-only tag in the faxreqs database (page 286). It stores the text description of an **rre** tag (page 217).

rsi (Device Receive Time)

This tag stores the full date and time this device was last set to receive inbound faxes.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	Value is set each time the device is set to receive inbound faxes.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	Yes.
	NOTE: Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The *How Do I Set This Tag?* examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.

vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• **MMC**	Devices > Properties > General tab > Enabled option.
• **Command Line**	To set a particular device to receive inbound faxes (set **rsi** tag to current time), enter:

```
vfxadmin device -u -R on <device_name>
```

rtm (Routed Email Address)

This read-only tag stores the email address to which an incoming fax was routed.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (page 291).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

rtp (Routed Notification Template)

This tag is a user preference that controls which template file to use for the routed email notification.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line   To set a routed notification template file for a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t rtp="<template_file>" <user_ID>
```

sar (Automatically Archive Sent Fax)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically archive sent faxes.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**–1**.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• MMC   Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab > Archive sent faxes option.

• Outlook Fax Client   Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab > Archive sent faxes option.

• *Command Line*   To make archiving sent faxes the user preference, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t sar="true" <user_ID>
```

To make not archiving sent faxes the user preference, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t sar="false" <user_ID>
```

sat (Status Time)

This read-only tag stores the full date and time this fax request was last updated.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

sbt (Submit Time)

This read-only tag stores the full date and time this fax request was submitted to the fax server.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

seq (Fax Request Sequence Number)

This read-only tag stores a unique identifier for normal (non-group) fax requests. If this is a group fax job, the value is zero because the group request ID, stored in the **gse** tag (page 164), is the unique identifier for group fax jobs.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxofns (page 285) • faxreqs (page 286) • faxtags (page 290) • ilog (page 291) • seqno (page 295)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ses (Session ID)

This read-only tag is intended for Esker internal use only. It is primarily used for debugging. All commands processed by the fax server comprise a unique session ID and command reference number (page 209).

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

sfe (Sent Fax Email Address)

This tag is a user preference that stores the email address used to email copies of sent faxes if the **sfx** tag (page 226) is set to any value other than **nty-none**.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab > Email faxes. Set Email faxes when option to something other than "never", then enter a valid email address.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab > Email faxes. Set Email faxes when option to something other than "never", then enter a valid email address.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Outbound tab > Email faxes. Set Email faxes when option to something other than "never", then enter a valid email address.
• *Command Line*	To specify a sent fax email address for a particular user, enter the following on a single line:

```
vfxadmin user -t sfx="nty-ok"
 -t sfe="<email_address>" <user_ID>
```

sfm (Sent Fax Back Format)

This tag is a user preference that controls the email attachment format of sent faxes if the **sfx** tag (page 226) is set to any value other than **nty-none**. Available formats are:

- Single multi-page TIFF file (comprising cover page and all fax body pages)
- Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page TIFF files
- Cover page and each fax body page as separate TIFF files
- Cover page and each fax body page as separate GIF files

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:

fmt-norm	Single multi-page TIFF file (comprising cover page and all fax body pages).
fmt-cvrfax	Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page TIFF files.
fmt-pages	Cover page and each fax body page as separate TIFF files.
fmt-gif	Cover page and each fax body page as separate GIF files.

Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• **MMC**	Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab > Email faxes. Set Email faxes when option to something other than "never", then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.
• **Outlook Fax Client**	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab > Email faxes. Set Email faxes when option to something other than "never", then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.
• **Universal Fax Client**	Edit > Preferences > Outbound tab > Email faxes. Set Email faxes when option to something other than "never", then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.
• **Command Line**	To email copies of all sent faxes for a particular user as single multi-page TIFF files, enter the following on a single line:

```
vfxadmin user -t sfx="nty-ok" -t sfm="fmt-norm"
 <user_ID>
```

sfx (Email Copy of Sent Faxes to Sender)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to email a copy of each sent fax back to the sender for archival or status purposes.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:	
	nty-each	Email each fax attempt. Email copy of fax to sender after each attempt to send this fax.
	nty-fail	Email on failure. Email copy of fax to sender if fax was not sent after maximum number of retries was attempted.
	nty-none	None. Do not email copy of fax to sender.
	nty-ok	Email on success. Email copy of fax to sender if fax was successfully sent.
	nty-okfail	Email on success or failure.
Default Value	**-1**.	
Database(s)	user (page 296).	
Read Only?	No.	
vfx Tag?	No.	
Cover Page Tag?	No.	
How Do I Set This Tag?		
• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab > Email faxes > Email faxes when drop-down list.	
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab > Email faxes > Email faxes when drop-down list.	
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Outbound tab > Email faxes > Email faxes when drop-down list.	
• *Command Line*	To define emailing sent faxes for a particular user, enter the following on a single line:	

```
vfxadmin user -t sfx="nty-ok"
 -t sfe="<email_address>" <user_ID>
```

sid (From ID)

This read-only tag stores the IP address from which this fax request was sent.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

sid (Data Source ID)

This read-only tag stores a unique data source identifier for each external data source used by the system.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• datasource (page 282) • dslookup (page 283)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

sig (Signature File)

This tag specifies a local image file used to place a signature on a fax cover page.This tag must include the full path and file name of a Tagged Image File Format (TIFF) file.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line   To specify a local image to use for a cover page signature with a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t sig="<full_path_and_file_name>"
```

snd (Device Sending)

This tag is a read-only status flag that is set **true** when the device is set to send faxes.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**} or {**on** | **off**}.
	NOTE: Any of these values will work from the command line but **true** or **false** is always stored in the dstat database.
Default Value	**true**.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	Yes.
	NOTE: Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The *How Do I Set This Tag?* examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- • *MMC*   Devices > Properties > Send faxes option.

- • *Command Line*   To set a particular device to send faxes (set **snd** tag **true**), enter:

  vfxadmin device -u -S on <device_name>

  To set a particular device to not send faxes (set **snd** tag **false**), enter:

  vfxadmin device -u -S off <device_name>

snm (Data Source Name)

This read-only tag stores a descriptive name for each external data source.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

spd (Serial Port Speed)

This read-only tag stores the fax modem serial port speed. It is programmatically set to 19200 bits per second and cannot be changed.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	**19200**.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

spf (Automatically Print Sent Fax)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically print all faxes sent by a particular user. The **pst** tag (page 203) controls which printer is used.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:	
	nty-each	Print each fax attempt. Print fax after each attempt to send it.
	nty-fail	Print on failure. Print if fax was not sent after maximum number of retries was attempted.
	nty-none	None. Do not print sent faxes.
	nty-ok	Print on success. Print if fax was successfully sent.
	nty-okfail	Print on success or failure.
Default Value	**-1**.	
Database(s)	user (page 296).	
Read Only?	No.	
vfx Tag?	No.	
Cover Page Tag?	No.	

How Do I Set This Tag?

- **MMC**

  Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab > Printing > Print fax when drop-down list.

- **Outlook Fax Client**

  Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab > Printing > Print fax when drop-down list.

- **Universal Fax Client**

  Edit > Preferences > Outbound tab > Printing > Print fax when drop-down list.

- **Command Line**

  To print all faxes sent by a particular user after the fax is successfully sent, enter the following on a single line:

  ```
  vfxadmin user -t spf="nty-ok" -t pst="<printer>"
  <user_ID>
  ```

  To print all faxes sent by a particular user only if the fax was not successfully sent, enter the following on a single line:

  ```
  vfxadmin user -t spf="nty-fail" -t
  pst="<printer>"
    <user_ID>
  ```

  To turn-off printing of sent faxes, enter:

  ```
  vfxadmin user -t spf="nty-none" <user_ID>
  ```

spk (Speaker Mode)

This tags stores the speaker mode setting for the device.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:

	{**0** | **off**}	Speaker is always off.
	{**1** | **call**}	Speaker is only on during fax transmission.
	{**2** | **on**}	Speaker is always on.

NOTE: **off**, **call** or **on** can be used on the command line but **0**, **1** or **2** is always stored in the dstat database.

Default Value	**1**.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Devices > Properties > General tab > Speaker mode drop-down list.
• *Command Line*	To set speaker mode to call for a particular device, enter:

    vfxadmin device -u -k call <device_name>

To set speaker mode always on for a particular device, enter:

    vfxadmin device -u -k on <device_name>

To set speaker mode always off for a particular device, enter:

    vfxadmin device -u -k off <device_name>

spn (Print Sent Notification)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically notifications for all faxes sent by a particular user. The **pst** tag (page 203) controls which printer is used.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:
	nty-each Print a notification after each fax attempt.

	nty-fail	Print on failure. Print a notification if fax was not sent after maximum number of retries was attempted.
	nty-none	None. Do not print sent fax notifications.
	nty-ok	Print on success. Print notification if fax was successfully sent.
	nty-okfail	Print on success or failure.

Default Value **-1**.

Database(s) user (page 296).

Read Only? No.

vfx Tag? No.

Cover Page Tag? No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC* Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab > Printing > Print status when option.

• *Outlook Fax Client* Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab > Printing > Print status when option.

• *Universal Fax Client* Edit > Preferences > Outbound tab > Printing > Print status when drop-down list.

• *Command Line* To print a notification for all faxes sent by a particular user after the fax is successfully sent, enter the following on a single line:

vfxadmin user -t spn="nty-ok" -t pst="<printer>"
<user_ID>

To print a notification for all faxes sent by a particular user only if the fax was not successfully sent, enter the following on a single line:

vfxadmin user -t spn="nty-fail" -t
pst="<printer>"
<user_ID>

To turn-off printing of sent fax notifications, enter:

vfxadmin user -t spn="nty-none" <user_ID>

spn (External Data Source Procedure Name)

This tag stores a procedure name for an external data source. This tag is provided for future growth and is intended for Esker internal use only at this time.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

srn (Device Not Sending Reason)

This tag stores a comment string that will be shown whenever the device is set to not send faxes and fax server status is requested.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Devices > Properties > General tab. Unset the Send faxes option, then enter a short comment in the No send reason field.

ssi (Device Sending Time)

This tag stores the full date and time this device was last set to send faxes.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	Value is set each time the device is set to send faxes.
Database(s)	dstat (page 284).
Read Only?	Yes.

> **NOTE:** Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The *How Do I Set This Tag?* examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.

vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Devices > Properties > General tab > Enabled option.
• *Command Line*	To set a particular device to send faxes (set **ssi** tag to current time), enter:

```
vfxadmin device -u -S on <device_name>
```

std (Cover Page Send Date)

This tag is used to place a send date on a fax cover page.

Refer to the *CoverMaker Online Help* for additional information about using tags on cover pages.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

stg (Group Send Notification Template)

This tag is a user preference that controls which template file to use for notifications that a group fax was successfully sent.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line   To define an successful group send template file for a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t stg="<template_file>" <user_ID>
```

sti (Fax Request Start Time)

This read-only tag stores full date and time a fax request was queued for send.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • ilog (page 291)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

stm (Send Time)

When provided on the **vfx** command line, this tag controls when a fax request is actually sent. It is typically used to implement "delayed" sends. In the faxreqs database, this tag stores the actual time this fax request was sent.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable on **vfx** command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

stn (Failed Send Notification Template)

This tag is a user preference that controls which template file to use for notifications that a fax was not successfully sent.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *Command Line*	To define a failed send notification template file for a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t stn="<template_file>" <user_ID>
```

sto (Successful Send Notification Template)

This tag is a user preference that controls which template file to use for notifications that a fax was successfully sent.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

* ***Command Line*** To define an successful send notification template file for a particular user, enter:

    `vfxadmin user -t sto="<template_file>" <user_ID>`

stt (Cover Page Send Time)

This tag is used to place a custom send time on a fax cover page.

Typically, the **stm** tag (page 237) would be used to place the actual send time on the cover page. The **stt** tag is useful when the sender wants to use a different send time on a fax cover page.

Refer to the *CoverMaker Online Help* for additional information about using tags on cover pages.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

sub (Subject)

This tag stores the fax subject line. Subject lines are optional. They are typically used on fax cover pages and when faxes are routed to recipient's email inboxes.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable on **vfx** command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *Command Line*   To include a fax subject line for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

   vfx ... -t sub="<subject_line>"

suf (From Fax Number Suffix)

This tag stores the sender's fax number suffix. This is typically a departmental billing code appended to fax numbers to ensure accurate billing of fax costs.

Data Type	Char(24).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Telephony tab > Phone suffix field.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Telephony tab > Phone suffix field.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Telephony tab > Dial suffix field.
• *Command Line*	To set a fax number suffix for a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t suf="<suffix>" <user_ID>
```

To set a fax number suffix for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t suf="<suffix>"
```

tco (To Company Name)

This tag is used to specify a recipient's company name for a single fax request so that it can be included on the fax cover page.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable on **vfx** command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *Command Line*   To specify the recipient company for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

> **vfx ... -t tco="<company_name>"**

tfn (To Fax Number)

This tag is used to specify a recipient's fax number for a single fax request so that it can be included on the fax cover page.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable on **vfx** command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *Command Line*   To specify the recipient fax number for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

> **vfx ... -t tfn="<fax_number>"**

tg1 - tg4 (Custom From Tags 1 thru 4)

These tags are primarily provided for expansion and customization of the user database. They are typically used to store sender information not found in other VSI-FAX tags. This information can also be shown on fax cover pages.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxtags (page 290) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxtags database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > User defined fields > Field 1 - Field 4.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > User defined fields > Field 1 - Field 4.
• *Universal Fax Client*	Edit > Preferences > Cover page tab > User-defined fields > Field 1 - Field 4.
• *Command Line*	To set custom sender tags 1 thru 4 in a particular user profile (user database), enter:

```
 vfxadmin user -t tg1="<my_information>"
<user_ID>
 vfxadmin user -t tg2="<my_information>"
<user_ID>
 vfxadmin user -t tg3="<my_information>"
<user_ID>
 vfxadmin user -t tg4="<my_information>"
<user_ID>
```

To set custom sender tags 1 thru 4 for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
 vfx ... -t tg1="<my_information>"
 vfx ... -t tg2="<my_information>"
 vfx ... -t tg3="<my_information>"
 vfx ... -t tg4="<my_information>"
```

tgf (Tag File)

This tag specifies a tag file. Tag files contain tag/value statements that will be processed as if they were included on the **vfx** command line. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Integration Manual* for additional information about tag files.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line   To send a fax using a tag file, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t tgf="<tag_file>"
```

thn (Host Name Forwarded To)

When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, this read-only tag stores the destination (i.e., forwarded to) fax server host name or IP address.

The **lcr** tag (page 170) controls whether or not to use least cost routing; the **fhn** tag (page 150) stores the originating (i.e., forwarded from) fax server host name or IP address.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

tim (External Data Source Timeout)

Maximum number of seconds to wait on an external data source query before timing out.

Data Type	Word.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

tin (Custom To Information)

This tag is used to include custom "to information" for a single fax request.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxtags (page 290) • faxreqs (page 286)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable on **vfx** command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• *Command Line*	To include "to information" for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line: **vfx ... -t tin="<to_information>"**

tmf (Custom Time Format)

This tag stores a custom time format that can be used in place of the default time format. Refer to *Date and Time Formats* (page 349) for additional information.

NOTE: VSI-FAX generally uses the "date" to mean a shortened version of the "time," which is both the calendar date and time of day.

Data Type	Char(32). The character string can contain plain text or any of the date and time tokens.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *Command Line*   To set the default time format to full European style (i.e., day/month/four-digit year, two-digit hour, minutes and seconds) for a particular user, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t tmf="%d/%m/%Y %H:%M:%S" <user_ID>

To set the date format to short North American style (i.e., two-digit year, month and day, two-digit hour, minutes and no seconds) for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

    vfx ... -t tmf="%y/%m/%d %H:%M"

tmz (Time Zone)

This tag is a user preference that stores the time zone.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:	
	DST+12DST	(GMT-12:00) Eniwetok, Kwajalein.
	SST+11SST	(GMT-11:00) Midway Island, Samoa.
	HST+10HST	(GMT-10:00) Hawaii.
	AST+9ADT	(GMT-09:00) Alaska.
	PST+8PDT	(GMT-08:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada); Tijuana.
	MST+7MDT	(GMT-07:00) Arizona.
	MST+7MST	(GMT-07:00) Mountain Time (US & Canada).
	CST+6CDT	(GMT-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada).
	CST+6CST	(GMT-06:00) Saskatchewan, Mexico City.
	EST+5EDT	(GMT-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada).
	EST+5EST	(GMT-05:00) Indiana (East), South America Pacific Time.
	AST+4ADT	(GMT-04:00) Atlantic Time (Canada).
	ST+4ST	(GMT-04:00) Caracas, La Paz.
	NST+3:30NDT	(GMT-03:30) Newfoundland.
	ST+3DT	(GMT-03:00) Brasilia.
	ST+3ST	(GMT-03:00) Buenos Aires, Georgetown.
	ST+2DT	(GMT-02:00) Mid-Atlantic.
	AST+1ADT	(GMT-01:00) Azores, Cape Verde Is.
	GST0GDT	(GMT) Casablanca, Monrovia.
	0	(GMT) Greenwich Mean Time.
	ST-1DT	(GMT+01:00) Western and Central Europe.
	ST-2DT	(GMT+02:00) Eastern Europe, Egypt.
	ST-2ST	(GMT+02:00) Israel, South Africa.

ST-3DT	(GMT+03:00) Baghdad, Kuwait, Riyadh, Nairobi.
ST-3ST	(GMT+03:00) Moscow, St. Petersburg, Volgograd.
ST-3:30DT	(GMT+03:30) Tehran.
ST-4ST	(GMT+04:00) Abu Dhabi, Muscat, Baku, Tbilisi.
ST-4:30ST	(GMT+04:30) Kabul.
ST-5DT	(GMT+05:00) Ekaterinburg.
ST-5ST	(GMT+05:00) Islamabad, Karachi, Tashkent.
ST-5:30ST	(GMT+05:30) Bombay, Calcutta, Madras, New Delhi.
ST-6ST	(GMT+06:00) Almaty, Dhaka, Colombo.
ST-7ST	(GMT+07:00) Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta.
ST-8ST	(GMT+08:00) Beijing, Singapore, Western Australia.
ST-9DT	(GMT+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo, Seoul.
ST-9ST	(GMT+09:00) Yakutsk.
ST-9:30DT	(GMT+09:30) Adelaide.
ST-9:30ST	(GMT+09:30) Darwin.
ST-10DT	(GMT+10:00) Brisbane, Guam, Port Moresby.
ST-10ST	(GMT+10:00) Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney.
ST-11ST	(GMT+11:00) Magadan, Solomon Is., New Caledonia.
ST-12DT	(GMT+12:00) Auckland, Wellington.
ST-12ST	(GMT+12:00) Fiji, Kamchatka, Marshall Is.

Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- **MMC**   Profiles > Properties > General tab > Time zone drop-down list.

- **Outlook Fax Client**   Actions > Fax Profile Settings > General tab > Time zone drop-down list.

- **Command Line**   To set the time zone to Pacific Standard Time (PST) for a particular user, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t tmz="PST+8PDT" <user_ID>

tnm (To Name)

This tag is used to specify a recipient's name (e.g., John Smith) for a single fax request so that it can be included on the fax cover page.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable on **vfx** command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- **Command Line**   To specify the recipient name for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

    vfx ... -t tnm="<to_name>"

tnp (Transmit Notify Procedure)

This tag controls which user Transmit Notify Procedure (TNP) to run. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information about the transmit notification mechanism.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Notify tab > Transmit notify program field.
• *Command Line*	To set a user TNP for a particular user, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t tnp="<TNP_name>" <user_ID>

To specify a user TNP for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

    vfx ... -t tnp="<TNP_name>"

tsi (Transmitting Station ID)

This tag stores the Transmitting Station ID (TSI) string. This is typically your outgoing fax number. The TSI string is used to negotiate with other fax devices and normally appears in the fax header at the top of each faxed page.

TIP: Because the TSI will appear on the header even if the rest of the fax doesn't get sent, it is an especially good practice to make the TSI string your fax number. That way, people can fax you back in the event of problems.

Data Type	Char(24). The character string can also contain plain text or any of the date and time tokens (page 349). For best compatibility, restrict your TSI string to numerals, plus signs, spaces and date/time tokens.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • ilog (page 291) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs and ilog databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• MMC	Profiles > Properties > Telephony tab > Transmitting station identifier (TSI) field.
• Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Telephony tab > Transmitting station identifier (TSI) field.
• Command Line	To set the TSI string for a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t tsi="<TSI_string>" <user_ID>
```

To specify a TSI string for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t tsi="<TSI_string>"
```

tsq (Forwarded Request ID)

When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, the server receiving the fax request assigns a new fax request ID from its pool of fax request numbers. This tag stores the new (forwarded) fax request ID so that the fax request can be tracked and statused.

The **lcr** tag (page 170) controls whether or not to use least cost routing; the **thn** tag (page 243) stores the destination (i.e., forwarded to) fax server host name or IP address.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxreqs (page 286).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

tti (Transmitting Terminal ID)

This tag stores an alternative identifier that overrides the TSI string (page 250) if it is set.

Data Type	Char(24). The character string can contain plain text or any of the date and time tokens (page 349). For best compatibility, restrict your TTI string to numerals, plus signs, spaces and date/time tokens.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • user (page 296)
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and **vfx** command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• MMC	Profiles > Properties > Telephony tab > Transmitting terminal identifier (TTI) field.
• Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Telephony tab > Transmitting terminal identifier (TTI) field.
• Command Line	To set the TTI string for a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t tti="<TTI_string>" <user_ID>
```

To specify a TTI string for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t tti="<TTI_string>"
```

tvn (To Voice Number)

This tag is used to specify a recipient's voice telephone number for a single fax request so that it can be included on the fax cover page.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	faxtags (page 290).
Read Only?	Read-only in faxreqs database; modifiable on **vfx** command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line To specify the recipient voice telephone number for a single fax request, include this on your **vfx** command line:

```
vfx ... -t tvn="<voice_number>"
```

typ (Fax Request Type)

This read-only tag stores whether this fax request as a group or regular (single-recipient) fax request.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:	
	req-regular	Regular (single-recipient) fax request.
	req-group	Group fax request.
Default Value	None.	
Database(s)	• faxreqs (page 286) • seqno (page 295)	
Read Only?	Yes.	
vfx Tag?	No.	
Cover Page Tag?	No.	

ua1 - ua3 (USERINFO Address Lines 1 thru 3)

These tags are provided to ensure compatibility with older cover pages. Previous versions of VSI-FAX stored sender information in the USERINFO section of the vsisrv.ini file (page 307). The **ua1 - ua3** tags were placed on fax cover pages to retrieve and display sender address information at send time.

> **TIP:** VSI-FAX now stores sender information in the user database (page 296) via an entirely different set of "sender" tags. If the **oui** (override USERINFO) tag is set **true**, values from the newer "sender" tags override the USERINFO settings in vsisrv.ini. so that older fax cover pages can be used without modification with newer VSI-FAX servers. Refer to *oui (Override USERINFO)* (page 190) for complete information about using "sender" tags to override USERINFO settings in vsisrv.ini.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

ucp (USERINFO Company Name)

This tag is provided to ensure compatibility with older cover pages. Previous versions of VSI-FAX stored sender information in the USERINFO section of the vsisrv.ini file (page 307). The **ucp** tag was placed on fax cover pages to retrieve and display the sender company name at send time.

> **TIP:** VSI-FAX now stores sender information in the user database (page 296) via an entirely different set of "sender" tags. If the **oui** (override USERINFO) tag is set **true**, values from the newer "sender" tags override the USERINFO settings in vsisrv.ini. so that older fax cover pages can be used without modification with newer VSI-FAX servers. Refer to *oui (Override USERINFO)* (page 190) for complete information about using "sender" tags to override USERINFO settings in vsisrv.ini.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

uct (USERINFO Country Name)

This tag is provided to ensure compatibility with older cover pages. Previous versions of VSI-FAX stored sender information in the USERINFO section of the vsisrv.ini file (page 307). The **uct** tag was placed on fax cover pages to retrieve and display the sender country name at send time.

> **TIP:** VSI-FAX now stores sender information in the user database (page 296) via an entirely different set of "sender" tags. If the **oui** (override USERINFO) tag is set **true**, values from the newer "sender" tags override the USERINFO settings in vsisrv.ini. so that older fax cover pages can be used without modification with newer VSI-FAX servers. Refer to *oui (Override USERINFO)* (page 190) for complete information about using "sender" tags to override USERINFO settings in vsisrv.ini.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

ucv (Use Cover Page)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to include a fax cover page with each sent fax.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• ***MMC***	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > User cover page option.
• ***Outlook Fax Client***	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > User cover page option.
• ***Universal Fax Client***	Edit > Preferences > Cover page tab > Include cover page option.
• ***Command Line***	To make including a cover page the user preference, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t ucv="true" <user_ID>
```
To make not including a cover page the user preference, enter:
```
vfxadmin user -t ucv="false" <user_ID>
```

ud1 - ud2 (Data Source User-Defined 1 thru 2 Descriptions)

This read-only tag stores text descriptions for the external data source user-defined 1 thru 2 field indentifiers, which are defined by the **us1** - **us2** tags (page 264).

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

udf (User Defaults)

This tag controls whether or not to use your profile settings when sending a fax from the command line.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**} or {**yes** | **no**}.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. **vfx** tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• Command Line To send a single fax request using your profile settings, include this on your **vfx** command line:

` vfx ... -t udf="yes"`

To send a single fax request without using your profile settings, include this on your **vfx** command line:

` vfx ... -t udf="no"`

NOTE: If you do not want to use your profile settings to send a fax, you can also omit the **udf** tag from your fax envelope. Not including it is the same as setting it to **false** or **no**.

ued (User-Editable)

This tag controls whether or not a user can edit their personal user profile after it has been created by the fax administrator.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*   Profiles > Properties > Creation tab > User can edit profile option.

• *Command Line*   To allow a particular user to edit their user profile, enter:

   vfxadmin user -t ued="true" <user_ID>

   To not allow a particular user to edit their user profile, enter:

   vfxadmin user -t ued="false" <user_ID>

uem (USERINFO Email Address)

This tag is provided to ensure compatibility with older cover pages. Previous versions of VSI-FAX stored sender information in the USERINFO section of the vsisrv.ini file (page 307). The **uem** tag was placed on fax cover pages to retrieve and display the sender email address at send time.

> **TIP:** VSI-FAX now stores sender information in the user database (page 296) via an entirely different set of "sender" tags. If the **oui** (override USERINFO) tag is set **true**, values from the newer "sender" tags override the USERINFO settings in vsisrv.ini. so that older fax cover pages can be used without modification with newer VSI-FAX servers. Refer to *oui (Override USERINFO)* (page 190) for complete information about using "sender" tags to override USERINFO settings in vsisrv.ini.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

ufd (User Edit Fields)

This tag stores a sequence of characters representing which fields a user is allowed to override when they send a fax and is intended for Esker internal use only.

> **IMPORTANT:** Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ufp (USERINFO Fax Number)

This tag is provided to ensure compatibility with older cover pages. Previous versions of VSI-FAX stored sender information in the USERINFO section of the vsisrv.ini file (page 307). The **ufp** tag was placed on fax cover pages to retrieve and display the sender fax number at send time.

> **TIP:** VSI-FAX now stores sender information in the user database (page 296) via an entirely different set of "sender" tags. If the **oui** (override USERINFO) tag is set **true**, values from the newer "sender" tags override the USERINFO settings in vsisrv.ini. so that older fax cover pages can be used without modification with newer VSI-FAX servers. Refer to *oui (Override USERINFO)* (page 190) for complete information about using "sender" tags to override USERINFO settings in vsisrv.ini.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.

Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

uid (External Data Source User ID)

This tag stores a unique user ID retrieved from an external data source.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

umd (User Mode)

Controls whether or not a particular user has administration privileges.

> **IMPORTANT:** You must have administrator privileges in order to grant administration privileges to another user.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:
	user-admin User has administration privileges.
	user-reg User does not have administration privileges.
Default Value	**user-reg**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• MMC	Users > Properties > General tab > Administrator option.
• Command Line	To grant administrator privileges to a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t umd="user-admin" <user_ID>
```

To not grant administrator privileges to a particular user, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t umd="user-reg" <user_ID>
```

upg (Use Custom Page Header)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not a custom fax page header should be used instead of the default fax header. The actual custom fax header string is stored in the **pgh** tag (page 195).

Data Type	Boolean {**true**	**false**}
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).

Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• ***MMC***	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab > Use custom page header option.
• ***Outlook Fax Client***	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab > Page header > Use custom page header option.
• ***Universal Fax Client***	Edit > Preferences > Send Options tab > Use custom page header option.
• ***Command Line***	To grant administration privileges for a particular user, enter:

           `vfxadmin user -t upg="true" <user_ID>`

          To not grant administration privileges for a particular user, enter:

           `vfxadmin user -t upg="false" <user_ID>`

us1 - us2 (Custom To Information 1 and 2)

These tags are primarily provided for expansion and customization of person directories. They are typically used to store recipient information not found in other VSI-FAX tags.

In order to use these tags, you must populate them with the desired information, then upload the directory using the **vdbtool upload** command (page 11).

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

us1 - us2 (Data Source User-Defined 1 thru 2 Field Indentifiers)

This read-only tag stores external data source user-defined 1 thru 2 field indentifiers.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

usr (User Name)

This tag typically stores the real-world person name (e.g., "John Smith") for a VSI-FAX user/client ID, which is typically a short log-in name (e.g., "jsmith").

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- *MMC* Users > Properties > General tab > User name field.

- *Command Line* To change a particular user's name, enter:

      vfxadmin user -t usr="<user_name>" <user_ID>

utp (User Type)

VSI-FAX supports three different kinds of user accounts: individual and departmental.

Individual accounts are the most common.

Departmental user accounts are typically used to implement departmental fax routing.

System accounts are special accounts reserved for internal VSI-FAX use.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:

	usr_ind	Individual account.
	usr_dpt	Departmental account.
	usr_system	System account. Special accounts reserved for internal VSI-FAX use.

Default Value	**usr_ind**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
• ***MMC***	Users > Properties > General tab > User type drop-down list.
• ***Command Line***	To set a user account type as "individual", enter:

   vfxadmin user -t usr="usr_ind" <user_ID>

To set a user account type as "departmental", enter:

   vfxadmin user -t usr="usr_dpt" <user_ID>

uvp (USERINFO Voice Number)

This tag is provided to ensure compatibility with older cover pages. Previous versions of VSI-FAX stored sender information in the USERINFO section of the vsisrv.ini file (page 307). The **uvp** tag was placed on fax cover pages to retrieve and display the sender voice number at send time.

> **TIP:** VSI-FAX now stores sender information in the user database (page 296) via an entirely different set of "sender" tags. If the **oui** (override USERINFO) tag is set **true**, values from the newer "sender" tags override the USERINFO settings in vsisrv.ini. so that older fax cover pages can be used without modification with newer VSI-FAX servers. Refer to *oui (Override USERINFO)* (page 190) for complete information about using "sender" tags to override USERINFO settings in vsisrv.ini.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

var (Automatically Archive Received Fax)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically archive received faxes.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab > Archive received faxes option.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Advanced Inbound tab > Archive received faxes option.
• *Command Line*	To make archiving received faxes the user preference, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t var="true" <user_ID>
```

To make not archiving received faxes the user preference, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t var="false" <user_ID>
```

var (To Voice Area Code)

This tag stores the fax recipient's voice telephone number area code

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Voice number field updates the entire voice number (not just the area code).

vcn (To Voice Country Code)

This tag stores the numerical country code for a fax recipient's voice telephone number.

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Voice number field updates the entire voice number (not just the country code).

vex (To Voice Extension)

This tag stores the fax recipient's voice telephone extension number

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Voice number field updates the entire voice number (not just the extension).

vfe (Email Received Fax Address)

This tag is a user preference that stores the email address used to deliver incoming faxes as email attachments if the **vfx** tag (page 271) is set **true**.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab. Set Email faxes option, then enter a valid email address.
• *Command Line*	To enter a received fax email address for a particular user, enter the following on a single line:

```
vfxadmin user -t vfx="true"
  -t vfe="<email_address>" <user_ID>
```

vfm (Email Received Fax Format)

This tag is a user preference that controls the email attachment format of received faxes if the **vfx** tag (page 271) is set **true**. Available formats are:

- Single multi-page TIFF file (comprising cover page and all fax body pages)
- Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page TIFF files
- Cover page and each fax body page as separate TIFF files
- Cover page and each fax body page as separate GIF files

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are:

fmt-norm	Single multi-page TIFF file (comprising cover page and all fax body pages).
fmt-cvrfax	Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page TIFF files.
fmt-pages	Cover page and each fax body page as separate TIFF files.
fmt-gif	Cover page and each fax body page as separate GIF files.

Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab > Set the Email faxes option, then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.
• *Command Line*	To deliver all received faxes for a particular user as single multi-page TIFF files, enter the following on a single line:

```
vfxadmin user -t vfx="true" -t vfm="fmt-norm"
  <user_ID>
```

To deliver all received faxes for a particular user as multiple GIF files, enter the following on a single line:

```
vfxadmin user -t vfx="true" -t vfm="fmt-gif"
  <user_ID>
```

vfx (Email Received Fax)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to deliver received faxes as email attachments.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- **MMC**   Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab > Email faxes option.

- **Command Line**   To make emailing received faxes the user preference, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t vfx="true" <user_ID>

    To make not emailing received faxes the user preference, enter:

    vfxadmin user -t vfx="false" <user_ID>

vlo (To Voice Number)

This tag stores the fax recipient's base voice telephone number sans country code, area code and extension. For example, in the US this is a seven-digit telephone number.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (page 293).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

- **MMC**   Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Voice number field updates the entire voice number (not just the basic seven-digit number).

vne (Received Notification Email Address)

This tag is a user preference that stores the email address used to deliver incoming fax notification if the **vnt** tag (page 273) is set **true**.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab. Set Email notifications option, then enter a valid email address.
• *Command Line*	To enter a received fax email address for a particular user, enter the following on a single line:

```
vfxadmin user -t vnt="true"
  -t vne="<email_address>" <user_ID>
```

vnm (External Data Source View Name)

This tag stores a view name for an external data source. This tag is provided for future growth and is intended for Esker internal use only at this time.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (page 282).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

vnt (Email Received Notification)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to send notifications when faxes are received.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**–1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab > Email notifications option.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Advanced Inbound tab > Email notifications option.
• *Command Line*	To make emailing notifications of received faxes the user preference, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t vnt="true" <user_ID>
```

To make not emailing notifications of received faxes the user preference, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t vnt="false" <user_ID>
```

voi (Voice Number)

This is a read-only tag in the pbper (page 293) database. It is programmatically generated from the recipient voice country, area code, number and extension tags; **vcn** (page 268), **var** (page 267), **vlo** (page 271) and **vex** (page 268), respectively.

vpr (Automatically Print Received Faxes)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically print all faxes received by a particular user. The **pvt** tag (page 204) controls which printer is used.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• *MMC*	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab > Print faxes option.
• *Outlook Fax Client*	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Advanced Inbound tab > Print faxes option.
• *Command Line*	To make printing received faxes the user preference, enter:

> **vfxadmin user -t vpr="true" <user_ID>**

To make not printing received faxes the user preference, enter:

> **vfxadmin user -t vpr="false" <user_ID>**

vtp (Receive Notification Template)

This tag is a user preference that controls which template file to use for notifications that a fax was received.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• ***Command Line***   To define an received notification template file for a particular user, enter:

vfxadmin user -t stn="<template_file>" <user_ID>

wbi (Allow Web Install)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not the web fax client printer driver can be downloaded directly from a web browser. Some fax administrators may want to limit deployment of the web fax printer driver in their enterprise. Setting this tag false prevents that user from directly downloading the web fax client printer driver.

Data Type	Boolean {**true** | **false**}.
Default Value	**-1**.
Database(s)	user (page 296).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

• ***Command Line***   To allow a particular user to directly download the web fax client printer driver from their web browser, enter:

vfxadmin user -t wbi="true" <user_ID>

To not allow a particular user to directly download the web fax client printer driver from their web browser, enter:

vfxadmin user -t wbi="false" <user_ID>

DATABASE REFERENCE

The fax server stores and maintains information such as fax request historical logs, registered users and server configuration options in a set of databases.

The fax administrator and users have access to a set of common tools for creating new databases, loading data into existing databases, extracting data and extracting the structure of a database. This makes the databases easy to update and maintain and also means that future versions of VSI-FAX will be able to access historical data from your current system.

> **IMPORTANT:** We strongly recommend that any changes or updates to the databases be done after you stop the fax scheduler. Concurrent updates to the databases from different sources could lead to total database corruption.

The databases used by the fax server are stored in the `$VSIFAX/spool/dbs`.

Descriptions of the various database schemas are kept in the directory `$VSIFAX/lib/dbs` directory. The schema for each database is in a file named `<database_name>.sch`. For example, the schema file for the user database is `user.sch`. A schema file contains the database name, a description of each field in the database and a list of the fields (or field aggregates) on which the database is indexed.

Database Schema Format

The schema for each database is stored in an ASCII text file. Any blank lines and comment lines (lines starting with '#') are ignored. Any white space is ignored except in the field: description entry.

There are three entry types in a schema file:

`dbname`	database name
`field`	field description
`index`	index specification

dbname Entry

The `dbname` entry is in the following format:

```
dbname = <database_name>
```

This entry must be the first entry in the section. When a `dbname` entry is found, it indicates a new database description. Note that a schema file can contain the descriptions of more than one database and the `dbname` entry separates the different database sections.

Field Entry

Each field entry in the database schema defines a particular tag (page 103) that will be used to store one value in the database.

The `field` entry is in the following format:

```
field = type : field-code : tag-name : description
```

Where:

type	Data type. Refer to *Data Types* (page 103) for additional information.
field-code	Esker internal field name. For user-defined fields, this entry must be `userdefined`.
tag-name	Three-character tag name associated with this field.
description	Description of the contents of this field.

There is one `field` entry for each field in the database. Data is stored in the database in the order in which the `field` entries appear in the schema index entry.

Index Entry

The `index` entry is in the following format:

```
index = type : tag,tag,…
```

Where:

type	Type. Valid values are:

	dup	Duplicate indexes are allowed
	nodup	Index is unique

tags	A comma-separated list of tag names used in this index.

> **NOTE:** A database can have any number of indexes, but it should have at least one unique (`nodup`) index.

Database Tools

VSI-FAX provides the following tools (utilities) for creating and managing the various fax server databases.

UTILITY	DESCRIPTION	SEE
vdbtool create	Used to create a database from a schema file.	page 6
vdbtool delete	Used to delete a database.	page 8
vdbtool exists	Used to check if a database exists.	page 9
vdbtool info	Used to get information about a database.	page 10
vdbtool load	Used to load data into a database.	page 11
vdbtool rebuild	Used to rebuild a database from a schema file.	page 14
vdbtool restore	Used to restore a saved copy of a database.	page 15
vdbtool save	Used to make a saved copy of a database.	page 16
vdbtool schema	Used to create a schema file from a database.	page 17
vdbtool unload	Used to unload data from a database.	page 18

The following examples show how to use these database tools. All examples assume that the active directory is the `$VSIFAX/spool/dbs` directory.

Example 1: Extract All Person Information

To extract and save to file all phonebook person records from the phonebook database into a file called `file1.txt`, enter:

```
vdbtool unload pbper > /tmp/file1.txt
```

Example 2: Extract Selected Information

Many times, only selected fields or tags are desired from a database. To extract and save only selected fields to a file called **file2.txt,** enter:

```
vdbtool unload -f pal,las,fir,far,flo pbper > /tmp/file2.txt
```

In this example five fields are extracted from the phonebook database. These fields are person alias, last name, first name, fax area code and fax local number.

Example 3: Create a Backup of the User Database

To create a backup of the user database, you must save a copy of the schema and the data for the database. These files can then be used to recreate the file on another machine.

```
vdbtool schema user > /tmp/user.sch
vdbtool unload -h on user > /tmp/user.txt
```

Example 4: Recover the User Database From Backup Files

To recover the user database in directory `/usr/local` using the saved files from example 3, you must first create an empty database, then load the data into it.

```
vdbtool create -d /usr/local < /tmp/user.sch
vdbtool load -d /usr/local -h on user < /tmp/user.txt
```

NOTE: In examples 3 and 4, the **-h on** option was used to show that field information should be stored with the data.

Database Tags   Each database consists of fixed-length records containing fixed-length data fields. Each field is referenced by a tag that identifies that data field. Each tag consists of a three-character case-insensitive name.

class Database

This database stores all classes defined on this fax server. You can modify class database entries via the MMC fax administration class properties or the **vfxadmin class** command line utility (page 31).

The class database schema comprises these tags:

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
dnm	Class name.	page 130
qnm	Queue name.	page 206

config Database

This database was used in VSI-FAX Gold Series to store VSI-WEB user preferences. The config database is now obsolete because all user preferences are now stored in the user database (page 296).

delegate Database

This database stores privileges delegated from one user to another. Delegates functionality is not currently available but is expected to be implemented in a future version of VSI-FAX. Therefore, you cannot use this database at this time.

datasource Database

This database stores data source identification and mapping information that allows VSI-FAX to access fax recipient data stored in external directories. Currently, Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) directories are the only supported external data sources.

The datasource database schema comprises these tags:

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
`ad1-` `ad3`	External data source attributes that store recipient address line 1 thru 3 information.	page 108
`cmp`	External data source attribute that stores the recipient company name.	page 120
`cnt`	External data source attribute that stores the recipient country name.	page 121
`dat`	External data source type designation. Currently, LDAP is the only supported data type. Future versions of VSI-FAX may support other data types (e.g., databases).	page 126
`dbt`	If the external data source type designation, defined by the `dat` tag, is a database, this tag stores which type of database it is. **IMPORTANT:** This tag is provided for future growth and is reserved for Esker internal use only at this time.	page 127
`dsv`	External data source host name or IP address.	page 133
`ema`	External data source attribute that stores the recipient email address.	page 136
`fax`	External data source attribute that stores the recipient fax number.	page 141
`fnm`	External data source attribute that stores the recipient first name.	page 154
`lnm`	External data source attribute that stores the recipient last name.	page 174
`lpt`	External LDAP directory port assignment.	page 175
`lsc`	How an LDAP database search will be performed relative to the LDAP search base, which is defined by the `lsr` tag (page 176).	page 175
`lsr`	Entry point in the LDAP hierarchy to begin a database search.	page 176
`phn`	External data source attribute that stores the recipient (voice) phone number.	page 196
`pwd`	Encrypted password for the user ID (`uid`) tag (page 283).	page 204
`row`	Maximum number of rows to return on an external data source search.	page 216
`sid`	Unique identifier for each external data source.	page 227

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
snm	Descriptive name for each external data source.	page 229
spn	Procedure name for an external data source. This tag is provided for future growth and is intended for Esker internal use only at this time.	page 234
tim	Maximum number of seconds to wait on an external data source query before timing out.	page 244
ud1-**ud2**	Text descriptions for the external data source user-defined 1 thru 2 field indentifiers, which are defined by the **us1** -**us2** tags (page 264).	page 257
uid	Unique user ID retrieved from an external data source.	page 261
us1-**us2**	External data source attribute that stores the recipient user-defined fields 1 thru 2.	page 264
vnm	View name for an external data source. This tag is provided for future growth and is intended for Esker internal use only at this time.	page 272

dslookup Database

This database stores a list of external directories each VSI-FAX user (i.e., client ID) is allowed to access (i.e., look up).

The dslookup database schema comprises these tags:

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	page 119
sid	Unique data source identifier for each external directory used by the system.	page 227

dstat Database

This database stores fax device configuration information (statistics). You can modify dstat database entries via the MMC fax administration device properties or the **vfxadmin device** command line utility (page 36).

The dstat database schema comprises these tags:

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
dev	Device serial port assignment.	page 128
dsc	Device description.	page 131
dst	Device name.	page 133
dwn	Device down. Status flag that is set **true** when the device is disabled. It is always the opposite state of the **ena** tag (page 136).	page 135
ena	Device enabled. Status flag that is set **true** when the device is enabled. It is always the opposite state of the **dwn** tag (page 135).	page 136
ern	Device disabled reason.	page 137
esi	Device enable time.	page 138
ffl	Fax Interface Module (FIM) diagnostics. Intended for Esker internal use only.	page 148
fim	FIM assigned to this device.	page 150
flw	Flow control mode.	page 153
inb	Default fax inbox assigned to this device. The default inbox is used to receive inbound faxes and system notifications.	page 166
rcv	Device receiving.	page 208
rnp	Receive Notify Procedure (RNP). Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information about the receive notification mechanism.	page 214
rrn	Device not receiving reason.	page 218
rsi	Device receiving time. Full date and time this device was last set to receive inbound faxes.	page 218
snd	Device sending.	page 228
spd	Serial port speed.	page 229
spk	Speaker mode (on, off or call).	page 232

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
srn	Device not sending reason.	page 234
ssi	Device sending time. Full date and time this device was last set to send faxes.	page 235

faxofns Database

This database stores original filenames of files submitted for faxing. Entries in the faxofns database are read-only. You can view them via the MMC fax administration Outbound Log feature or the **vfxolog** command line utility (page 55).

The faxofns database schema comprises these tags:

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
fno	File number. An incremental file attachment identifier that is used to identify multiple file attachments in the same fax request. The first entry for a specific fax request is always **1**; subsequent entries for additional file attachments increment accordingly.	page 155
gse	Group request ID.	page 164
npg	Total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page) this fax request comprises.	page 185
ofn	File attachment original path.	page 188
seq	Fax request sequence number. Unique identifier for normal (non-group) fax requests.	page 222

faxreqs Database

Outbound fax log (scheduling information). Entries in the faxreqs database are read-only. You can view them via the MMC fax administration Outbound Log feature or the **vfxolog** command line utility (page 55).

The faxreqs database schema comprises these tags:

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
aco	Sender's local area code.	page 106
act	Fax request status code. Stores one of the predefined numeric fax request status codes (page 347).	page 107
are	Numeric fax attempt status code. Stores one of the predefined numeric fax attempt status codes (page 345)	page 113
arf	Application reference. Stores the value for an XM-F application-reference element.	page 113
ars	Fax attempt status code description. Stores the text description of an **are** tag (page 113).	page 114
asq	Assigned fax queue. Stores the fax device or class to which this fax request was originally assigned. If least cost routing or load balancing is used, the actual fax device or class used to send this fax request may be different.	page 115
atq	Actual fax queue. Stores the actual fax device or class that sent or is sending this fax request. If least cost routing or load balancing is used, the original assigned fax device or class used to send this fax request may be different.	page 115
att	Attempt number. Stores the current fax attempt number if the fax request is still being sent, the last fax attempt number if the fax request has expired due to successful send or the maximum number or retries attempted unsuccessfully.	page 116
cat	Current attempt. Stores the current attempt number. If waiting for next retry, this tag stores the number of next retry attempt.	page 117
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	page 119
cmp	Recipient company name.	page 120
csi	Called Subscriber ID (CSI). This is typically your outgoing fax number.	page 123

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
cst	Optional sender cost code. Cost codes are typically used in large enterprises for cost accounting purposes (e.g., billing fax server usage to a particular division or department).	page 124
cvr	Cover page. Controls which cover page to use when sending faxes.	page 125
dia	Dial string. Stores the actual dial string (i.e., post dial string processing) used to send the fax.	page 129
don	Done. Status flag that is set **true** when the fax request is complete.	page 131
dtf	Custom date format used in place of the default date format. Refer to *Date and Time Formats* (page 349) for additional information.	page 134
ela	Fax request elapsed time. This read-only tag stores the numerical difference between the start time and end time tags; **sti** (page 236) and **eti** (page 139), respectively.	page 135
err	Error message.	page 138
eti	Fax request end time.	page 139
fhn	Host name submitted from. When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, this read-only tag stores the originating (i.e., forwarded from) fax server host name or IP address.	page 150
fsq	Previous request ID. Intended for Esker internal use only.	page 158
gnp	Group Notify Procedure (GNP). Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information about the group notification mechanism.	page 162
gse	Group request ID.	page 164
hst	Network node name or IP address that originally submitted this fax request.	page 164
lcr	Allow least cost routing.	page 170
lnd	Sent fax page orientation (portrait or landscape).	page 172
lnp	Launch Notify Procedure (LNP). Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information about the launch notification mechanism.	page 174
mad	Alternative sender email address.	page 176
mem	Total number of individual recipients (members) receiving faxes from a group fax request.	page 177
nak	Total number of number of pages not successfully sent by this fax request.	page 179
nat	Total number of attempts (original attempt and all retries) for this fax request.	page 179

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
nfl	Total number of files sent with this fax request.	page 180
nmf	Total number of failed attempts.	page 181
nmm	Total number of individual "member" faxes created from a group fax request.	page 181
nmq	Total number of individual "member" faxes queued from a group fax request.	page 182
nms	Total number of individual "member" faxes successfully sent from a group fax request.	page 182
not	Send notify mode.	page 184
npg	Total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page) this fax request comprises.	page 185
nps	Total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page) successfully sent with this fax request.	page 186
nxt	Next available member. Intended for Esker internal use only.	page 188
oui	Override user interface. Intended for Esker internal use only.	page 190
pgh	Custom fax page header, which is used instead of the default fax page header defined for each fax device if the **upg** tag (page 262) is set **true**.	page 195
pgl	Sent fax page size (letter, legal or A4).	page 196
pre	Sender fax number prefix. This is typically a departmental billing code prefixed to fax numbers to ensure accurate billing of fax costs.	page 199
pri	Send priority.	page 200
prl	Priority level.	page 201
que	Fax queue used to send or receive a fax.	page 207
ref	Reference number. Intended for Esker internal use only.	page 209
res	Send resolution (standard or fine).	page 210
ret	Retry strategy.	page 211
rpt	Report. Intended for Esker internal use only.	page 216
rre	One of the predefined numeric fax request result codes (page 347).	page 217
rrs	Fax request result code description. This read-only tag stores the text description of an **rre** tag (page 217).	page 218
sar	Automatically archive sent fax.	page 220

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
sat	Status time. Full date and time this fax request was last updated.	page 221
sbt	Submit time. full date and time this fax request was submitted to the fax server.	page 221
seq	Fax request sequence number. Unique identifier for normal (non-group) fax requests.	page 222
ses	Session ID. Unique identifier for each connection a fax client makes to the fax server.	page 222
sid	Sender ID. IP address from which this fax request was sent.	page 227
sti	Fax request start time. Full date and time a fax request was queued for send.	page 236
stm	Send time.	page 237
sub	Fax subject line.	page 239
suf	Sender fax number suffix. This is typically a departmental billing code appended to fax numbers to ensure accurate billing of fax costs.	page 240
tco	To company name.	page 241
tfn	To fax number.	page 241
thn	Host name forwarded to. When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, this read-only tag stores the destination (i.e., forwarded to) fax server host name or IP address.	page 243
tin	Custom "to information."	page 244
tmf	Custom time format that can be used in place of the default time format. Refer to *Date and Time Formats* (page 349) for additional information.	page 245
tnm	To name.	page 248
tnp	Transmit Notify Procedure (TNP). Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information about the transmit notification mechanism.	page 249
tsi	Transmitting Station ID (TSI) string. This is typically your outgoing fax number.	page 250
tsq	Forwarded Request ID. When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, the server receiving the fax request assigns a new fax request ID from its pool of fax request numbers. This tag stores the new (forwarded) fax request ID so that the fax request can be tracked and statused.	page 251

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
`tti`	Transmitting Terminal ID (TTI). Alternative identifier that overrides the TSI string.	page 252
`typ`	Fax request type (group or regular).	page 253

faxtags Database

Outbound fax log cover page information. You can add new fields to the faxtags database by manually editing the schema file. Refer to *Adding Custom Tags to the faxtags Database* (page 301) for additional information.

The faxtags database schema comprises these tags:

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
`fa1`-`fa3`	Sender address lines 1 - 3.	page 140
`fcn`	Sender country name.	page 142
`fco`	Sender company name.	page 143
`fem`	Sender email address.	page 146
`ffn`	Sender fax number.	page 149
`fnm`	Custom from name. Overrides the `usr` tag (page 264).	page 154
`fvn`	Sender voice number.	page 160
`seq`	Fax request sequence number. Unique identifier for normal (non-group) fax requests.	page 222
`tg1`-`tg4`	Primarily provided for expansion and customization of the user database. They are typically used to store sender information not found in other VSI-FAX tags.	page 242
`tin`	Custom "to information."	page 244
`tvn`	To voice number.	page 253

ilog Database

Inbound fax log. You can modify ilog database entries via the MMC fax administration Inbound Log feature or the **vfxilog** command line utility (page 53).

The ilog database schema comprises these tags:

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	page 119
cst	Optional sender cost code. Cost codes are typically used in large enterprises for cost accounting purposes (e.g., billing fax server usage to a particular division or department).	page 124
did	Direct Inward Dial (DID) extension. DID extensions are used to implement DirectFax routing of incoming faxes to the appropriate user's fax inbox.	page 130
eti	Fax request end time.	page 139
npg	Total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page) this fax request comprises.	page 185
ntm	Notification email address.	page 187
que	Fax queue used to send or receive a fax.	page 207
rar	Received fax archived.	page 208
res	Send resolution (standard or fine).	page 210
rtm	Routed email address.	page 219
seq	Fax request sequence number. Unique identifier for normal (non-group) fax requests.	page 222
sti	Fax request start time. Full date and time a fax request was queued for send.	page 236
tsi		

monitors Database

This database was used in VSI-FAX Gold Series to store VSI-WIN alternate queue assignments. The monitors database is now obsolete because this feature is no longer supported.

pbgrp Database

Group directories (phonebooks). You can modify pbgrp database entries via the MMC fax administration Group feature or the **vfxpb** command line utilities (page 58).

The pbgrp database schema comprises these tags:

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	page 119
gal	Group name.	page 161
gde	Group description.	page 162

pbmem Database

Persons included in each group directory (phonebook). You can modify pbmem database entries via the MMC fax administration Group feature or the **vfxpb** command line utilities (page 58).

The pbmem database schema comprises these tags:

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	page 119
gal	Group name.	page 161
pal	Person Alias. A unique identifier for each person record.	page 193

pbper Database

Person directory (phonebook) entries. You can modify pbper database entries via the MMC fax administration Person feature or the **vfxpb** command line utilities (page 58).

The pbper database schema comprises these tags:

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
ad1- **ad3**	Recipient address lines 1 - 3.	page 108
aln	Recipient fax area code length. This read-only tag is programmatically generated from the **far** (recipient fax area code) tag (page 141).	page 110
car	Recipient cellular area code.	page 116
ccn	Recipient cellular country code.	page 117
cel	Recipient full cellular number. This read-only tag is programmatically generated from the recipient cellular country code, area code, number and extension tags; **ccn** (page 117), **car** (page 116), **clo** (page 120) and **cex** (page 118), respectively.	page 118
cex	Recipient cellular extension.	page 118
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	page 119
clo	Recipient cellular number.	page 120
com	Recipient company name.	page 121
cou	Recipient country name.	page 122
ema	Recipient email address.	page 136
far	Recipient fax number area code.	page 141
fax	Recipient full fax number. This read-only tag is programmatically generated from the recipient fax country code, area code, number and extension tags; **fcn** (page 142), **far** (page 141), **flo** (page 152) and **fex** (page 147), respectively.	page 141
fcn	Recipient fax number country code.	page 142
fex	Recipient fax extension.	page 147
fir	Recipient first name.	page 151

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
flo	Recipient fax number.	page 152
inf	User information. This tag is primarily provided for expansion and customization of person directories. It typically used to store recipient information not found in other VSI-FAX tags.	page 166
las	Recipient last name.	page 168
lln	Recipient local number length. This read-only tag is programmatically generated from the **flo** (recipient fax number) tag (page 152).	page 172
nam	Recipient full name. This read-only tag is programmatically generated from the recipient first and last name tags; **fir** (page 151) and **las** (page 168), respectively.	page 179
not	General notes or comments about this fax recipient.	page 183
pag	Full Recipient Pager Number. This read-only tag is programmatically generated from the recipient pager country, area code, number and extension tags; **pcn** (page 194), **par** (page 193), **plo** (page 198) and **pex** (page 194), respectively.	page 192
pal	Person Alias. A unique identifier for each person record.	page 193
par	Recipient pager area code.	page 193
pcn	Recipient pager country code.	page 194
pex	Recipient pager extension.	page 194
plo	Recipient pager number.	page 198
us1-us2	Custom recipient information 1 and 2. Primarily provided for expansion and customization of person directories. They are typically used to store recipient information not found in other VSI-FAX tags.	page 263
var	Recipient voice area code.	page 267
vcn	Recipient voice country code.	page 268
vex	Recipient voice extension.	page 268
vlo	Recipient voice telephone number.	page 271
voi	Voice number. This read-only tag is programmatically generated from the recipient voice country, area code, number and extension tags; **vcn** (page 268), **var** (page 267), **vlo** (page 271) and **vex** (page 268), respectively.	page 273

qstat Database

Fax device and class queues. Entries in the qstat database are read-only (some information is inherited from the dstat database (page 284), other information is written directly by the fax server). You can view them via the MMC fax administration Queues feature or the **vfxstat** command line utility (page 73).

The qstat database schema comprises these tags:

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
acc	Device accepting jobs. Controls whether or not a particular fax device or class will accept fax jobs from the scheduler.	page 106
arn	Reject reason.	page 114
asi	Accept time. Date and time the fax device or class was last set to accept fax jobs.	page 114
dfl	Default fax device.	page 129
ffl	Fax Interface Module (FIM) diagnostics. Intended for Esker internal use only.	page 148
qds	Queue description.	page 205
qnm	Queue name.	page 206
qtp	Queue type.	page 206

seqno Database

Sequence numbers that can be assigned to fax requests. This information is automatically generated and maintained by the fax server. However, you should periodically reset the seqno database so that you don't run out of available sequence numbers.

The seqno database schema comprises these tags:

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
seq	Fax request sequence number. Unique identifier for normal (non-group) fax requests.	page 222
typ	Fax request type (group or regular).	page 253

sessions Database

This database was used in VSI-FAX Gold Series to store VSI-X and VSI-WIN active sessions (log-ins). The sessions database is now obsolete because all current VSI-FAX clients do not use this database to store session information.

user Database

VSI-FAX users and user profile settings. You can modify user database entries via the MMC fax administration user and profile properties or the **vfxadmin user** command line utility (page 49).

The user database schema comprises these tags:

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
aco	Sender local area code.	page 106
adl	Automatically delete routed faxes.	page 109
aem	Automatically email routed faxes.	page 110
apr	Automatically print routed faxes.	page 111
arc	Automatically archive sent faxes.	page 112
cdd	Calculate DID. Used with DirectFax Routing. Controls whether or not to calculate a Direct Inward Dial (DID) routing number by stripping the last four digits from the sender (from) fax number.	page 118
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	page 119
cos	Clear on send. This is a legacy tag that formerly controlled whether or not the VSI-Win and VSI-X send fax forms should be cleared following each sent fax. This tag is not used with current VSI-FAX clients. **IMPORTANT:** Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.	page 122
cst	Optional sender cost code. Cost codes are typically used in large enterprises for cost accounting purposes (e.g., billing fax server usage to a particular division or department).	page 124
cvr	Cover page to use when sending faxes.	page 125

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
`ddl`	DID length. DID extensions are used to implement DirectFax routing of incoming faxes to the appropriate user's fax inbox. DID extension length is calculated based on the value stored in the `did` (DID Extension) tag (page 130).	page 127
`did`	DID extension. DID extensions are used to implement DirectFax routing of incoming faxes to the appropriate user's fax inbox.	page 130
`dsp`	Display Fax Status dialog box. Controls whether or not to show fax status dialog box when sending faxes.	page 132
`dtf`	Custom date format used in place of the default date format. Refer to *Date and Time Formats* (page 349) for additional information.	page 134
`fa1`-`fa3`	Sender Address Lines 1 - 3. Stores the sender's street address so that it can be shown on fax cover pages.	page 140
`fcn`	Sender country name.	page 142
`fco`	Sender company name.	page 143
`fem`	Sender email address.	page 146
`ffn`	Sender fax number.	page 149
`fnm`	Custom from name. Overrides the `usr` tag (page 264).	page 154
`fvn`	Sender voice number.	page 160
`gnp`	Group Notify Procedure (GNP). Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information about the group notification mechanism.	page 162
`ifd`	Inherit fields. Stores a sequence of characters representing which fields are inherited from the master profile and is intended for Esker internal use only. **IMPORTANT:** Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.	page 165
`inh`	Inherit mode. Controls the profile inheritance mode for a particular user.	page 167
`isp`	Is profile. Identifies a user account as having a profile associated with it.	page 168
`lcl`	Sender locale. Intended for Esker internal use only. **IMPORTANT:** Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.	page 169
`lcr`	Allow least cost routing.	page 170
`lgn`	Last login.	page 171

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
lic	Licensed. Controls whether or not to automatically assign a license whenever a new fax user account is created.	page 171
lnd	Sent fax page orientation (portrait or landscape).	page 172
lng	Language. Intended for Esker internal use only.	page 173
	IMPORTANT: Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.	
lnp	Launch Notify Procedure (LNP). Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information about the launch notification mechanism.	page 174
mad	Sender alternative email address. Overrides the **sfe** tag (page 223).	page 176
mkp	Make child a profile. Intended for Esker internal use only.	page 177
	IMPORTANT: Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.	
mxp	Maximum send priority allowed.	page 178
not	Send notify mode.	page 184
osl	Use operating system login ID instead of VSI-FAX user ID when accessing the fax server.	page 189
oui	Override USERINFO settings.	page 190
pgh	Custom fax page header, which is used instead of the default fax page header defined for each fax device if the **upg** tag (page 262) is set **true**.	page 195
pgl	Sent fax page size (letter, legal or A4).	page 196
pid	Parent profile ID.	page 197
pre	Sender fax number prefix. This is typically a departmental billing code prefixed to fax numbers to ensure accurate billing of fax costs.	page 199
pri	Send priority.	page 200
prt	Routed fax printer.	page 202
pst	Sent fax printer.	page 203
pvt	Received fax printer.	page 204
pwd	Password.	page 204
que	Fax queue used to send or receive a fax.	page 207

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
res	Send resolution (standard or fine).	page 210
ret	Retry strategy.	page 211
rfe	Routed fax email address.	page 212
rfm	Routed fax format.	page 212
rne	Routed fax notification address.	page 214
rnp	Receive Notify Procedure (RNP). Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information about the receive notification mechanism.	page 214
rnt	Email routed notification. Controls whether or not to automatically email routed fax notifications.	page 215
rtp	Template file to use for routed notifications.	page 220
sar	Automatically archive sent fax.	page 220
sfe	Sent fax email address.	page 223
sfm	Sent fax back format. Controls the email attachment format of sent faxes if the **sfx** tag (page 226) is set to any value other than **nty-none**.	page 224
sfx	Email copy of sent faxes to sender.	page 226
spf	Automatically print sent faxes.	page 230
spn	Print sent notification.	page 232
stg	Template file to use for group fax notifications.	page 236
stn	Template file to use for failed fax notifications.	page 237
sto	Template file to use for successful send notifications.	page 238
suf	Sender fax number suffix. This is typically a departmental billing code appended to fax numbers to ensure accurate billing of fax costs.	page 240
tg1-**tg4**	Primarily provided for expansion and customization of the user database. They are typically used to store sender information not found in other VSI-FAX tags.	page 242
tmf	Custom time format that can be used in place of the default time format. Refer to *Date and Time Formats* (page 349) for additional information.	page 245
tmz	Time zone.	page 246
tnp	Transmit Notify Procedure (TNP). Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information about the transmit notification mechanism.	page 249

TAG	DESCRIPTION	SEE
tsi	Transmitting Station ID (TSI) string. This is typically your outgoing fax number.	page 250
tti	Transmitting Terminal ID (TTI). Alternative identifier that overrides the TSI string.	page 252
ucv	Include a fax cover page with each sent fax.	page 256
ued	User-editable. Controls whether or not a user can edit their personal user profile after it has been created by the fax administrator.	page 258
ufd	User edit fields. Intended for Esker internal use only. **IMPORTANT:** Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.	page 260
umd	User mode. Controls whether or not a particular user has administration privileges.	page 262
upg	Use custom page header. Controls whether or not a custom fax page header should be used instead of the default fax header. The actual custom fax header string is stored in the **pgh** tag (page 195).	page 262
usr	Typically the real-world person name (e.g., "John Smith") for a VSI-FAX user/client ID, which is typically a short log-in name (e.g., "jsmith").	page 264
utp	User type (individual, department, system).	page 265
var	Automatically archive received fax.	page 266
vfe	Email received fax address.	page 269
vfm	Email received fax format.	page 270
vfx	Email received fax.	page 271
vne	Received notification email address.	page 272
vnt	Email received notification.	page 273
vpr	Automatically print received faxes.	page 274
vtp	Template file to use for receive notifications.	page 274
wbi	Allow web install. Controls whether or not the web fax client printer driver can be downloaded directly from a web browser.	page 275

Adding Custom Tags to the faxtags Database

One of the advanced features of the fax server is the ability to add user-definable tags to the faxtags database. This database contains one record for each fax request submitted and is designed to be extendable by users. The tags in this database are data values associated with a fax request that do not change over the life of the fax request and only represent data that is not needed when actually sending the fax.

Administrators can extend this database to include information such as account numbers. Note that as delivered, the database already contains five tags (tin, tg1, tg2, tg3 and tg4) that are reserved for user data. These tags are kept only for the user's reference, as VSI-FAX merely keeps the data and reports on it. However, an administrator may need more than these tags or may want to define a tag with a specific tag name for his/her use.

The five user tags delivered with the faxtags database are common tags that are the same for each member of a group. Since they are not destination-specific, default values for these fields can be specified ahead of any destinations. They can even be specified in the user's vsifax.ini file.

Rules for Custom Tags

1. Each field is treated as a text string. Any numeric data must be represented as its string equivalent. These fields cannot contain any binary data.

2. The maximum field length of a user-defined tag is 64 characters (counting the NULL character at the end of a string).

3. A tag name must be assigned to each tag and this tag name must not be duplicated in either the faxtags or the faxreqs database.

4. A tag name is limited to 15 characters, but we strongly recommend that the new tag name be 3 characters long to match all the standard VSI-FAX tags.

5. Tags already in the database (especially the seq tag) must not be removed from the database.

6. Custom tags must appear at the end of the FIELD list.

7. The field-code entry in the field list must be set to the name userdefined. This is necessary to enable VSI-FAX to recognize these tags when an update is performed.

8. We strongly recommend that the field length of a user-defined tag be a multiple of four.

9. The total field length of all user-defined tags cannot exceed 756 bytes.

Basic Procedure for Adding Custom Tags

The basic procedure for adding user-defined tags to the faxtags database is:

1. Log in as **root** or **vsifax**.

2. Stop the scheduler.

3. Change directory to $VSIFAX/spool/dbs.

4. Backup the original database.

5. Extract the schema for the database.

6. Unload the data in the database.

7. Modify the faxtags schema file with any text editor (e.g., vi).

8. Rebuild the database using the modified schema.

9. Load the saved data back into the database.

10. Remove the backup database if everything was successful.

11. Restart the scheduler.

12. Complete.

Example

In this example, a custom tag **inv** (invoice number) will be added to the faxtags database. Its field length will be set at 16 characters long.

1. Log in as user **vsifax**.

2. Stop the scheduler by entering the following:

   vfxsched stop

3. Change directory to the database directory by entering the following:

   cd $VSIFAX/spool/dbs

4. Extract the schema file for the faxtags database by entering the following:

   vdbtool schema faxtags > faxtags.sch

   The schema file for the faxtags database is displayed as follows:

```
# schema for database faxtags
dbname = faxtags
field = long     : seqno     : seq : request id
field = char(64) : tovnum    : tvn : to voice number
field = char(64) : frname    : fnm : from name
field = char(64) : frcomp    : fco : from company
field = char(64) : frfnum    : ffn : from fax number
field = char(64) : frvnum    : fvn : from voice number
field = char(64) : usrtag1   : tg1 : user tag 1
field = char(64) : usrtag2   : tg2 : user tag 2
field = char(64) : usrtag3   : tg3 : user tag 3
field = char(64) : usrtag4   : tg4 : user tag 4
index = nodup    : seq
```

5. Modify the schema file, using a text editor, by adding the following entry for the **inv** tag at the end of the field listing (immediately before the index entry):

   field = char(16) : userdefined : inv : invoice number

6. Save your changes and close the file.

7. Rebuild the faxtags schema by entering the following:

   vdbtool rebuild -v faxtags.sch

8. Restart the fax server by entering the following:

   vfxsched start

9. Complete.

CONFIGURATION FILES

VSI-FAX uses configuration files to store settings for various parts of the system. Most of these files are located in the $VSIFAX/lib directory. The only file that is not located there is the vsifax.ini file; .vsifax.ini is found in the .vsifax subdirectory in each user's home directory.

These are the configuration files:

FILE	DESCRIPTION	SEE
vsisrv.ini	Server configuration file.	page 307
vsifax.ini	User configuration file.	page 322
crontab.lst	Periodic fax server events.	page 326
dialcode.lst	Dial string conversion rules file.	page 328
formatters.lst	External (User-Defined) Formatters. Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for additional information.	...
lcrhosts.lst	LCR routes file.	page 340
lcrrules.lst	LCR Rules file.	page 340
notify.lst	Third-party command interpreters for event notify procedures.	...
printers.lst	Printers definition file.	page 341
retrys.lst	Retry strategies file.	page 343

Sample .ini Files

Each VSI-FAX installation comes with a sample `vsisrv.ini` and `vsifax.ini` file. They are installed in the `$VSIFAX/lib/samples` directory. Each file contains all of the possible entries you can use to set up and configure your VSI-FAX installation.

.ini File Syntax

The server and client configuration files (`vsisrv.ini` and `vsifax.ini`) use the following syntax:

1. Files are ASCII text.

2. Blank lines and comment lines (beginning with a #) are ignored.

3. All entries are case-insensitive.

4. Files are organized into sections. Section names are inside square brackets.

5. All entries must be made in the proper section.

> **IMPORTANT:** Any entry made prior to the first section entry in a file or any entry that is made in the wrong section is ignored.

6. Entries use `<name>=<value>` syntax.

7. White-space, dashes (–), and underscores (_) are ignored in both `<name>` and `<value>` entries.

> **TIP:** In other words, `MAXNODIALS`, `MaxNodials`, `max_nodials`, `max_no_dials`, `maxnodials` and `max-nodials` are all equivalent entries.

8. The following entries are special conditions:

`name =`   Value is not defined (unset).

`name = ""`   Sets value to NULL string.

9. Except for the preceding example, enclosing a `<value>` in quotes is optional unless it contains special characters.

Server Configuration File (vsisrv.ini)

The `vsisrv.ini` file provides configuration information that establishes some of the behavior of the fax scheduler, debug logs, various server processes and dial string handling routines. On the server, it contains entries for the various processes, whereas on the client, it contains only those basic directory (phone book) entries needed for converting free-form dial strings to a structured format that is used by the directory routines.

DEVICE Section

Entries used by the various FIMs and by directory (phone book) routines.

The `DEVICE` section is unique in that more than one section can be defined using this format:

`[DEVICE:<NAME>}`

Where `<NAME>` is a valid fax device name.

Entries in a `DEVICE:<NAME>` section are specific to that particular device.

General Settings

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
ad-string		Advertisement (ad) string appended to the fax header.
answer-rings	1	Number of rings before device answers the phone call.
auto-answer	ON	Set `OFF` to answer calls manually, rather than having the device do it automatically.
		IMPORTANT: Set `OFF` if the device supports DID.
CSI-string		Called Subscriber ID (CSI) string. This is typically your outgoing fax number. This string can be a maximum of 20 characters long. For best compatibility, restrict your CSI string to numerals, plus signs and spaces. Default value is set during installation.
dial-type	T	Tone (`T`) or pulse (`P`) dialing.
disable-FCC		Disables the use of the FCC command, which corrects compatibility problems between US Robotics fax modems and Sharp fax machines.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
enable-alt-prog	OFF	Allows FIM switching. If the FIM dies repeatedly the alternate FIM program is used. The alternate FIM program for the c2 FIM is bl-FIM. The alternate FIM program for the b1 FIM is the c2FIM.
		When the fax scheduler realizes that a device is idle, it determines whether the FIM is running the alternate FIM program. If it is running the alternate FIM program, the scheduler updates its tables and the dstat database to make the change to alternate FIM program permanent.
enable-did	OFF	Turns on or turns off Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) detection. When set OFF, the c2 FIMs do not listen for DTMF detection before answering an incoming call.
enable-headers	ON	Set OFF to disable generation of a page header at the top of each page.
		NOTE: CCITT specifications state that a fax device should always put a header on each transmitted page.
font-name		Font to use for page header. By default, all FIMs image the page header using an internal linked-in version of the Roxbury italic bold font.
		TIP: If you use the Roxbury compressed font for your page headers (i.e., by setting font-name=roxycomp), you will able to display up to 120 chars of user data in the header, as compared with 62 chars using other fonts
fulltime-clocal	ON	Turns on or turns off device control of serial port (i.e., forces carrier detect on by sending "&C0").
mail-as-gifs	OFF	When set ON, faxes sent via the SendMail FIM are converted from multi-page TIFF format to individual GIF files (one per page).
max-no-dials	3	Specifies number of "NO DIAL" errors allowed before the device is set to not running.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
`no-&c-commands`	OFF	Turns on or turns off sending "&C0" and "&C3" commands to the device. These commands are not normally required. However, some devices (e.g., Multi-Tech Systems rack mount modems) do require them.
`page-hdr-line`	ON	Set `OFF` to remove black horizontal line after the page header.
`page-hdr-string`		String to use for the page header.
		NOTE: This string is limited to 63 characters after expansion, and will be silently truncated if required.
		NOTE: This string is internally set to "Evaluation Only," when running an evaluation version of VSI-FAX. It can only be changed when a permanent license is obtained and the scheduler is restarted.
`TSI-string`		Transmitting Station ID (TSI) string. This is typically your outgoing fax number. This string can be a maximum of 20 characters long. For best compatibility, restrict your TSI string to numerals, plus signs and spaces. Default value is set during installation.
		TIP: The TSI string is used to negotiate with other fax devices and normally appears in the fax header at the top of each faxed page. Because the TSI will appear on the header even if the rest of the fax doesn't get sent, it is an especially good practice to make the TSI string your fax number. That way, people can fax you back in the event of problems.
`template`		**IMPORTANT:** This setting is only valid for the sendmail device.
		Template file to use when routing faxes via email.

Fax Number (Dial String) Conversion Settings

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
area-code		Area code for the phone line used by this device.
country-code	1	The country code for the phone line used by this device.
dial-convert	ON	Set OFF to disable any dial string conversion.
dial-cvt-program		The name of an external program to be used to convert dial strings instead of the internal algorithm. This program is called with the following arguments:
		-p \<prefix\> Dial \<prefix\>, if defined.
		-s \<suffix\> Dial \<suffix\>, if defined.
		-a \<code\> Area \<code\>, if defined.
		\<number\> Dial string to convert.
dial-prefix		A prefix, such as "9", or "8," to be prepended to a dial string before sending. This is usually used to access outside lines.
dial-suffix		Suffix appended to a dial string before sending.
intl-access	011	The dial prefix needed to make international calls.
intl-prefix		An alternate prefix (instead of LongDistPrefix) for dialing an international call.
intl-suffix		An alternate suffix for dialing an international call.
local-num-len	7	The number of digits in the local number for the phone line used by this device.
long-dist-access	1	Dial string needed to make long distance calls.
long-dist-prefix		Prefix prepended to a dial string (instead of DialPrefix) if the number is determined to be a long distance number. This is usually used for phone systems that use access codes for long distance calls.
long-dist-suffix		Suffix appended to a dial string (but before DialSuffix) if the number is determined to be a long distance number. This is usually used for phone systems that use account numbers for toll calls.

Timing, Delay and Reset Settings

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
`at-timeout`	60	Number of seconds FIM waits for a response from the device.
`carrier-timeout`	60	Number of seconds before device times out when connecting to the phone line. If connection is not made within this time, the device reports "NO CONN."
`close-delay`	0	Number of seconds to wait before closing a device.
`init-delay`	0	Number of seconds to wait after performing a device initialization sequence.
`open-delay`	0	Number of seconds to wait before opening a new device.
`page-delay`	10	When using loopback FIM, number of seconds to wait between pages.
`recv-connect-timeout`	60	Number of seconds before device times out when making phone line connection to receive faxes.
`reset-delay`	0	Number of seconds to wait between opening a device and initializing it.
`reset0-string`	ATZ	First reset string sent to device.
`reset0-timeout`	60	Number of seconds FIM waits for a response from the device after a `reset0-string` is sent.
`reset1-string`	AT&FS0=0E0Q0V1	Second reset string sent to device. This command usually asserts the lowest level of firmware initialization.
`reset1-timeout`	60	Number of seconds FIM waits for a response from the device after a `reset1-string` is sent.
`reset2-string`		Third reset string sent to device.
`reset2-timeout`	60	Number of seconds FIM waits for a response from the device after a `reset2-string` is sent.
`send-delay`	10	When using loopback FIM, number of seconds to wait before processing a fax request.

Debug Settings

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
debug	OFF	Set ON the enable verbose debug entries in the log. Debug logs are written to the $VSIFAX/spool/logs directory.
data-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM records data-mode messages to the debug log. These are initiated in response to an incoming call.
dial-debug	ON	When set ON, logs initial and converted dial strings for a fax request.
dis-debug	OFF	When set ON, the FIM parses +FDIS and +FDCS messages from the device and records them in the FIM log file.
event-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM records each device event in the debug logs. **IMPORTANT:** Setting this debug option creates large debug log files.
fifo-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM records command-FIFO debug messages to the log file.
getc-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM logs all the get-character activity in the readline code. **IMPORTANT:** This debug option is only intended for detailed debugging of the internal cache as it produces tremendous amounts of output to the FIM log file.
hdlc-debug	OFF	When set ON, the FIM sets the +FBUG parameter in the device to enable HDLC frame reporting.
mtype-debug	ON	When set ON, writes device information to the debug log.
nsf-debug	OFF	When set ON, the FIM examines +FNSF responses from the device received during T.30 handshaking and records the country code and manufacturer code in the FIM log file.
query-debug	OFF	When set ON, outputs query information used in getting device information during initialization.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
raster-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM records information about received T.4 encoded raster image data into the FIM log file.
		IMPORTANT: Setting this debug option creates large debug log files.
readline-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM records each response line from an AT command read from the device into the FIM log file.
reset-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM records messages related to the device reset mechanism into the FIM log file.
t30-debug	ON	When set ON, FIM records information about the status of the T.30 protocol during send into the FIM log file. The messages report phase transitions plus the post-message commands and responses from the device.
termio-debug	ON	When set ON, FIM records all class2 commands written to the device in the FIM log file. This debug option helps debugging device problems.
waitfor-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM records debug information from the wait-for-event module into the FIM log file.
xstate-debug	OFF	When set ON, records any changes in state by the FIM (e.g., initializing, sending, receiving, etc.).

LCR Section

These setting are used by the Least Cost Routing (CR) feature.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
debug	OFF	Set ON to enable verbose debug entries in the log file. Debug logs are written to the $VSIFAX/spool/logs directory.
route-name		Route name associated with this fax server.
		This name must also appear in the $VSIFAX/lib/lcrhosts.lst file (page 340).

MSTOTIF Section

Controls how files are imaged on Windows NT/2000.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
debug	OFF	When set ON, verbose debug logging is enabled.
dde-only	OFF	If set ON, fax server will use the Windows file association/ Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) mechanism to image various file types instead of using the normal "viewer-based" mechanism.
		The advantage to using the DDE method, is that it is more accurate (files are imaged with the actual application that reads and writes them). It avoids many version mismatches and errors that can occur when you rely on a common file viewer.
		The disadvantage is that some applications take longer to load than a simple file viewer. However, fax imaging always occurs in the background and sending a fax takes minutes rather than seconds. In most cases, this additional imaging time should not adversely impact fax server performance.
hide-window	ON	Specifies whether or not to hide the document viewer when creating a TIFF file.
save-files	OFF	Saves source files used to create the TIFF file in $VSIFAX/ spool/temp.
timeout	180	Maximum time in seconds for the document viewer to create a TIFF file.

USERINFO Section

Cover page information. Default values are set during installation.

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION
company	Company name.
v-phone	Voice phone number.
f-phone	Fax phone number.
email	Email address.
addr1	Address information.
addr2	Address information.

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION
addr3	Address information.
country	Country information.

VFXSCHED Section

Entries used by the **vfxsched** (fax scheduler) process.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
accel-notfax-expire	ON	If a fax attempt fails because it is not a fax number, subsequent attempts are also likely to fail. Set on to accelerate expiration of subsequent fax attempts.
check-dup-num	ON	If set OFF, turns off checking for duplicate phone numbers when scheduling fax requests. Set ON to prevent getting a busy signal when sending more than one fax to the same number.
debug	OFF	Set ON to enable system-level verbose debug entries in the log file. If debug is set ON here, debug is enabled for all sub-processes. Debug logs are written to the $VSIFAX/spool/logs directory.
debug-diskspace	OFF	Set ON to enable disk space debugging.
diskspace-min	51200	Minimum number of 1KB blocks that must be free on the local fax server file system. The fax server will check this periodically and immediately shut down if the available disk space falls below this value. A value of 0 disables this check.
grace-period	0	After a shutdown command is received, wait this number of seconds to wait before actually shutting down.
group-tnp	OFF	Set on to run Transmit Notify Procedures against group fax jobs.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
holdq-timeout	7200	When Least Cost Routing is being used, fax jobs are placed in a local hold queue until they can be handed off to the remote fax server for processing. If the remote fax server is offline, these jobs could remain in the local hold queue indefinitely.
		This setting controls the amount of time a fax job is allowed to remain in the local hold queue before it is transferred to a local device queue (sent locally).
load-balance	OFF	Enables the load balancing feature.
load-bias	0	Sets a numeric value (in minutes) that is added to the Time-To-Fax (TTF) calculation by the load balancing algorithm.
load-diff-bias	5	Sets a numerical differential (in minutes) used by the load balancing algorithm.
max-fim-idle	300	Maximum number of seconds a FIM is allowed can go without changing states before it is automatically reset by the fax server.
max-log-files	5	Maximum number of historical log files to keep. Each time the scheduler is restarted, new "current" log files are started for each process. This setting specifies how many "old" log files (not including the current log file) should be kept for historical reference.
max-no-dials	3	Maximum number of no dial tone failures allowed before the scheduler disables the FIM.
max-spawn-count	3	Maximum number of event notify procedures that will be run concurrently.
resend-from-start	OFF	If set ON, fax jobs halted in the middle of a send are re-sent in their entirety (all pages). If set OFF, each halted fax job is resumed at the point it was halted (pages successfully sent the previous time are not re-sent).

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
run-vpopd	ON	If set `ON`, automatically starts the **vpopd** process.
		IMPORTANT: The **xmlf** process is required in order to use the email-to-fax gateway. Do not set this `OFF` or the email-to-fax gateway will not work
run-vsinet	OFF	If set `ON`, automatically starts the **vnetlg** process.
		NOTE: Default is `OFF` because the VSI-NET transport mechanism has been obsoleted. However, the entry is provided because some legacy integrations may still require it.

VGSCHED Section

Entries used by the **vgsched** (group fax scheduler) process.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
debug	OFF	Set `ON` to enable verbose debug entries in the scheduler log. Debug logs are written to the `$VSIFAX/spool/logs` directory.
max-members-queued	16	Maximum number of members of a group request that will be queued at any given time.

VMAIL Section

The **vmail** process uses the SendMail FIM to send a fax to an email address instead of a fax telephone phone number. These settings are also used by the RNP mechanism to route a received or routed fax to an email address, and by the TNP mechanism to send notifications.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
debug	OFF	Set `ON` to enable verbose debug entries in the mailer log. Debug logs are written to the `$VSIFAX/spool/logs` directory.
from-name	VSI-FAX Server	This is the name that is shown in the fax recipient's email in box.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
sender	vsifax	SMTP user name. Default is vsifax.
server		IP address or fully qualified host name of the SMTP server. Default value is set during installation.

VNOTIFY Section

The **vnotify** process controls the event notification mechanism.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
debug	OFF	Set ON to enable verbose debug entries in the mailer log. Debug logs are written to the $VSIFAX/spool/logs directory.

VPOPD Section

Entries used by the **vpopd** process for the email-to-fax gateway.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	
auth-id	LICENSED	Security option that prevents unauthorized internet users from sending faxes via the email-to fax gateway. Valid values are:	
		LICENSED	A **cli** tag referencing a licensed user must be present in the tag file or the fax will not be sent. This setting provides the most security.
		REGISTERED	A **cli** tag referencing a registered user must be present in the tag file or the fax will not be sent.
		NONE	No action. This setting provides the least security.
host-name		Network host name, fully qualified internet domain name or IP address of your incoming (POP3) internet mail server.	
user-name		Email account name that will be monitored by the fax server. You must have previously set this account up on your incoming (POP3) internet mail server. The default user name for this account is "autofax".	

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
`password`		Password assigned to the `Username` account.
`sleep-time`	300	Polling interval in seconds that the **vpopd** process checks the fax email account.

VSIFAX Section

Entries used by all processes.

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION
`date-format`	Date format used for formatting the date on cover pages and on the fax header.
`time-format`	Time format used for formatting date on cover pages and the fax header.

Refer to *Date and Time Formats* (page 349) for additional information about date and time entries.

VSINET Section

Entries used by the **vnetlgn**, **vnetcmd** and **vnetfax** network processes.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
`auto-reg`	OFF	When set `ON`, if the fax server finds an unknown client ID inside a tag or batch file in the /autosend directory, it automatically creates a new user account and allocates a license to it.
`autosend-delay`	60	Number of seconds a tag or batch file must remain static before it is sent. This delay interval ensures that the tag or batch file is fully copied into the /autosend directory before the fax server tries to send it.
`clear-at-exit`	OFF	If set `ON`, atomically logs off all users when the fax server shuts down.
`cmd-port`	0	TCP/IP port number used by the command processes. This is usually a random port chosen by the system but can be set to enable getting through firewalls. A setting of zero (`0`) lets the system choose the port address.
`debug`	OFF	Set `ON` to enable verbose debug entries in the log. Debug logs are written to the $VSIFAX/spool/logs directory.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
login-port	0	TCP/IP port number used by the login process to read login requests. This can be changed to get through the system's firewalls. If this entry is changed, the corresponding entries in all `vsifax.ini` files must be changed to agree. A setting of zero (0) uses the VSI-FAX default login port (port 996).
out-port	0	TCP/IP port number used by the **vnetlgn** and **vnetcmd** processes for communicating with various fax clients. If not specified or if set to zero (0), a random port is used. If specified, this represents the first port in a range controlled by the `out-port-range` entry.
out-port-range	100	Number of contiguous range of TCP/IP port numbers used by the **vnetlgn** and **vnetcmd** processes for communicating with various fax clients. This is used to restrict the fax server to a specific range of ports for firewall purposes. The beginning port in the range is set via the `out-port` entry. If `out-port` is not set, the entry is ignored.
remote-reg-ok	ON	If set ON, new user accounts are created (and licensed) the first time an unknown user sends a fax. If set OFF, the fax administrator must manually create new user accounts and allocate licenses.
image-server		Network host name of the Windows NT/2000 imaging server.
xml-port	0	TCP/IP port number used by the **vxmld** process. A setting of zero (0) uses the VSI-FAX default communication port (port 2996).

VXMLD Section

Entries used by any XML documents.

Overriding host-name and user-name Entries

When you want to connect to a different fax server or logon on as a different user than the one specified in your local `vsifax.ini` file, you must override the `vsifax.ini` host-name and user-name entries at the command line.

Note that all command line client programs support the following arguments to override any entries in the `vsifax.ini` file:

-H <host-name>	Networked fax server **<host-name>** you want to connect to.**<host-name>** can be in the form **<host-name>:<port>** to specify both the host name and the port number to use.
-U <user-name>	VSI-FAX user name to use when logging on to the fax server.
	NOTE: Although this option changes the logon **<user-name>**, your local configuration files will be used rather than the configuration files for **<user-name>** for all other configuration settings.

You can also override the hostname entry in the `vsifax.ini` file by setting the environment variable `VSIHOST`, and you can override the Username entry in the `vsifax.ini` file by setting the environment variable `VSIUSER`. The procedure for determining both the runtime host name and user name values is as follows:

- Extract the value from `vsifax.ini`, using the global file first, then the user's local file
- Override the value with the contents of the `VSIHOST` or `VSIUSER` environment variable if set
- Override the value with the **-H** or **-U** command line option if specified

Examples

To send a fax as user "martinez" via the "international" fax server, enter:

```
vfx -H international -U martinez -n 818-555-4321 file1.tif
```

Client Configuration File (vsifax.ini)

The `vsifax.ini` file provides configuration information to the various client programs. The client programs that use the client `vsifax.ini` file are CoverMaker and **vfxadmin**.

NOTE: The `vsifax.ini` file is not accessed by the Outlook fax client or the **xmlf** command line client.

There is a global `vsifax.ini` file in the `$VSIFAX/lib` directory, which is used by all clients. Each user also has a personal `vsifax.ini` file in their `$HOME/.vsifax` directory, which is referenced by all clients for that individual user. If both files exist, the global file is loaded first then the personal file is loaded, thus allowing a user to override any of the global defaults.

The global `vsifax.ini` file is used to specify parameters that affect all clients run on that computer, such as default server host name, country code and area code, logon port, etc. The personal `vsifax.ini` file can contain a person's name, phone number, fax sending options, etc.

The user can set certain tag values in a `vsifax.ini` file, which **vfxadmin** will process before processing any command-line arguments. This enables a user to set his name, company, phone number, etc., only once, rather than specifying it each time he invokes **vfxadmin**. Since these values are processed before any command-line arguments, arguments on the command-line can override these defaults.

LOGIN Section

Parameters pertaining to logging on to the server.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
client-port	0	The port number used by a client to receive responses from the server. This is usually a random port chosen by the system, but can be set to provide a known port to get through firewalls. A setting of zero (0) lets the system choose the port address.
host-name		Host name of the fax server.
login-port	0	TCP/IP port number used by the login process to read login requests. This can be changed to get through the system's firewalls. It must match the entry found in the `vsisrv.ini` file on the server. A setting of zero (0) uses the VSI_FAX default login port (port 996).

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
user-id		The user ID used when logging into the server.
xml-port	0	TCP/IP port number used by the **vxmld** process. A setting of zero (0) uses the VSI-FAX default communication port (port 2996).

COVERSHEET Section

Parameters pertaining to cover page generation.

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION
coversheet	Name of cover page to use.
from-company	Your company name.
from-fax-num	Your fax number.
from-name	Your full name.
from-voice-num	Your voice number.
user-tag1	User-defined tag 1.
user-tag2	User-defined tag 2.
user-tag3	User-defined tag 3.
user-tag4	User-defined tag 4.

SENDPARAMS Section

Parameters pertaining to sending a fax.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
area-code		Area code that is assumed if no area code is supplied. Used if your area code is different from the area code of the server. Default is none (use area code of server).
gnp		Group Notify Procedure to use. This will be run by the system GNP.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
`fax-dest`		Default fax device or class to use when sending faxes.
`lnp`		Launch Notify Procedure to use. This will be run by the system LNP.
`mail-address`	`logname@host`	Email address to send notifications to.
`notify-mode`	`FAIL`	Email notification mode. Values are:
		`BOTH` — Always send.
		`EACH` — Send after each attempt.
		`FAIL` — Send if fax failed.
		`NONE` — Never notify.
		`OK` — Send if fax successfully sent.
`prefix`		Prefix to be prepended to a dial string after the server's prefix.
`priority`	`M`	Priority of the fax request. Values are:
		`L` — Low.
		`M` — Medium (default).
		`H` — High.
		`U` — Urgent.
`resolution`	`STD`	Resolution to use in sending the fax. Values are:
		`FINE` — Fine (196 X 204) (default).
		`STD` — Standard (98 X 204).
`retry-method`	`DEFAULT`	Retry method to use.
`send-time`	`NOW`	Time to send the fax. Format is `[yy	yyyy][mmdd]hhmm[am	pm]`. Default is send immediately.
		NOTE: Send time can be entered with either two-digit or four-digit year values. If a two-digit year is supplied, values less than 70 are internally prefixed with "20" (e.g., 2069); values of 70 or greater are internally prefixed with "19" (e.g., 1970).

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
`suffix`		Suffix to be appended to a dial string before the server's suffix.
`tnp`		Transmit Notify Procedure to use. This will be run by the system TNP.
`tsi`		The TSI (Transmitting Subscriber Identifier) to use instead of the server's TSI.

FILEPARAMS Section

Parameters pertaining to fax file imaging.

ENTRY	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	
`file-res`	FINE	Resolution to image the file at. If not specified, the file will be imaged at the send resolution.	
`file-type`		The file-type of the file to be sent. If specified, it will override any auto-recognition based on file extension.	
`page-length`		The page length to image the file at. Values are:	
		LETTER	Letter size (11 inches).
		LEGAL	Legal size (14 inches) (default).
		A4	A4 size (11.7 inches).

Examples

A `vsifax.ini` entry to specify a user's "from" information is:

```
[COVERSHEET]
from-name = Ernst Stavro Blofeld
from-company = SPECTRE
from-fax-num = (800) 555-5555
from-voice-num = (800) 555-6666
```

To specify that all faxes should go out after 5 PM, use:

```
[SENDPARAMS]
send-time = 1700
```

To specify that the server to connect to is "starfleet", use:

```
[LOGIN]
host-name = starfleet
```

Periodic Fax Server Events File (crontab.lst)

The `crontab.lst` periodic fax server events files contains entries that defines actions or events that will be automatically performed by the fax scheduler (vfxsched) at the specified date, time or recurring interval.

Entries in the `crontab.lst` file must conform to standard Unix crontab syntax. Unix users may refer to manpages crontab(4) for additional information.

The format of a `crontab.lst` entry is:

```
<mins> <hours> <mdays> <months> <wdays> <action>
```

Where the first five values comprises a date/time statement; the last value is the action statement (i.e., the action to be performed at the specified time.

Date/Time Syntax

A complete date/time statement comprises all of the following:

`<mins>`	Minute (0-59).
`<hours>`	Hour of the day (0-23).
`<mdays>`	Day of the month (1-31).
`<months>`	Month of the year (1-12).
`<wdays>`	Day of the week (0-6; 0=Sunday).

Any date/time statement can use an asterisk (*) wildcard, indicating all values, or a comma-separated list of entries. A date/time statement can also be a number n, a number range $m-n$ or $!n$ indicating every n minutes, days, weeks, etc.

An empty date/time statement is treated as if an asterisk (*) wildcard was provided.

White-space and colons are field separators, with multiple white-space characters collapsed and processed as a single separator. Empty date/time statement must be indicated with a colon.

Calendar days can be specified as either day of the month (`<mdays>`) or day of the week (`<wdays>`). If both are specified, both will be interpreted and processed. To specify days by only one value, set the other value to all using an asterisk (`*`) wildcard.

EXAMPLE	DESCRIPTION
`15 3 * * 1-5`	Every weekday morning at 3:15 am.
`0 0 1,15 * *`	Midnight on the 1st and 15th of the month.
`0 0 1,15 * 6`	Midnight on the 1st and 15th, as well as every Saturday.
`0 0 * * 6`	Midnight every Saturday.
`!15 * * * *`	Every 15 minutes. Equivalent to `0,15,30,45 * * * *`.
`* * * * *`	Every minute (not recommended).

> **NOTE:** `!n` is unique VSI-FAX functionality and is not documented in crontab(4) Unix manpages.

Action Syntax

Any one of the following action statements can be performed at the specified date and time (case is not significant):

ACTION CODE	DESCRIPTION
`rebuild-dbs`	Rebuild all VSI-FAX databases offline.
`cycle-logs`	Cycle all log files for VSI-FAX processes (archive existing log files as checkpoint versions, then create new empty log files).
`fax-purge [options]`	Purge fax databases offline. Options are the same as provided for the **`vfxpurge`** utility (page 68).
`exec-cmd <cmd ...>`	Execute this operating system command or utility (including VSI-FAX utilities).
`exec-offline <cmd ...>`	Execute this operating system command or utility (including VSI-FAX utilities) offline.
`exec-online <cmd ...>`	Execute this operating system command or utility (including VSI-FAX utilities) only if fax server is online (running).

Offline actions will shutdown the server as necessary prior to performing the action, then restart the fax server when complete.

Example Entries

This entry rebuilds all VSI-FAX databases every Saturday (day `6`) at Midnight (hour `0`, minute `0`):

```
0 0 * * 6 rebuild-dbs
```

Dial String Rules File (dialcode.lst)

> **TIP:** Refer to your *VSI-FAX Server Manual* for a conceptual overview of dial string conversion.

The `dialcode.lst` file is used to accommodate the dynamic telephone service standards being supplied by providers in the United States. For example, when placing a call to another area code, it is usually necessary to dial the area code of the number to which you are calling. There are exceptions to this requirement, however, such as with overlapping or neighboring area codes.

You can use the `dialcode.lst` file to specify special dial string conversion requirements that cannot be implemented with the `vsisrv.ini` variables alone. These requirements are usually unique for a particular area code or locale or for a particular long distance carrier.

Use of the `dialcode.lst` file is optional. As installed, the `dialcode.lst` file is located in the `$VSIFAX/lib` directory. It contains sample entries that have been "commented out" and are therefore not active. To make use of the special dial string conversion features that can be implemented with the `dialcode.lst` file, edit this ASCII file with a standard text editor.

The format of an entry in the `dialcode.lst` file is:

```
code : field-1 : field-2 : field-3
```

Some action codes do not need or use all three fields. If a field is empty or contains an asterisk, that field is a "wildcard" that matches any value.

Action Codes

There are seven action codes available. You can use the action codes to:

Remove the area code from a dial string in certain situations.

Remove the long distance access string (`LongDistAccess`, from the `vsisrv.ini` file) from a dial string in certain situations.

Remove both the long distance access string (LongDistAccess, from the `vsisrv.ini` file) and the area code from a dial string in certain situations.

Add a long distance carrier string to a dial string in certain situations.

Keep both the long distance access string (LongDistAccess, from the `vsisrv.ini` file) and the area code in the dial string in certain situations.

Use the local dialing prefix (DialPrefix, from the `vsisrv.ini` file) instead of the long distance dialing prefix (LongDistPrefix, from the `vsisrv.ini` file, from the `vsisrv.ini` file) in certain situations.

Add an international carrier code to a dial string for all international calls.

\<program\> Option

Fax administrators often need to have customized dial string conversion. This option allows you to associate an action with a user specified executable.

```
l:714:714:555:myconvert.exe
```

In the example above if the dial string matches action l, instead of performing the conversion the dial string is passed to **myconvert.exe**. **myconvert.exe** then performs the conversion and echo's the result to standard out which is then captured by the `dialcode.lst` conversion program.

The program to be called can be any valid executable on the operating system (e.g., `.tcl`, `.bat`, `.cmd`, `.sh`, `.exe`). The only requirement is that after the program performs the conversion it outputs the result to the operating system's standard out.

The program is passed three parameters. The first is the action code which in the example above is l, the second is the action rule and associated numbers which in the example above is 714:714:555 (note no leading or trailing colons), the third is the original dial string. The command line would look something like this:

```
myconvert.exe l 714:714:555 7145551234
```

Note that any non-valid characters are removed from the dial string before it is passed to your program.

Replacing **vdialcvt** with your own dial conversion program makes you responsible for all dial code conversion. Using the **\<program\>** option lets **vdialcvt** do the bulk of the translation and lets you handle the exceptions using your own conversion program.

Processing Order

Action codes in dialcode.lst are performed in this order:

ACTION	SEE	REMARKS
g:	page 331	
h:	page 331	
j:	page 332	
k:	page 332	
i:	page 332	Does not exit after processing.
c:	page 333	Does not exit after processing.
p:	page 334	
a:	page 335	
l:	page 336	
f:	page 337	
x:	page 338	
d:	page 338	
i:	page 332	Does not exit after processing.
z:	page 339	

The g:,h:,j:,k: and z: actions do not refer to the systems values contained in vsisrv.ini (i.e., area code, prefixes and suffixes etc.) to determine how to process a dial string. All other actions do.

Action Code g

This is a general search and replace style conversion that totally ignores existing area codes and number lengths etc. Wild cards are not supported.

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION	INITIAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING
`g:44:0`	If the dial string begins with 44 remove it and replace it with a 0.	44-1635-253-247	01635-253-247
`g:714:1949`	If the dial string begins with 714 remove it and replace it with a 1949.	714-462-215	1949-462-2215
`g:714`	If the dial string begins with 714 remove it and replace it with nothing.	714-462-215	462-2215

Action Code h

This is a prepend rule based on the length of the dial string. Note that this is the length after any non-valid characters are removed from the dial string. If the dial string is the specified length the specified numbers will be prepended to it. Wild cards are not supported.

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION	INITIAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING
`h:7:714`	If the dial string is exactly 7 digits long prepend it with 714.	5253247	714-5253247
`h:12:011`	If the dial string is exactly 12 digits long prepend it with 011.	44-1635-253-247	011-44-1635-253-247

Action Code j

This is an area code prepend rule based the digits at the beginning of the dial string. If the dial string begins with the digits specified the area code specified would be prepended to it. Wild cards are supported.

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION	INITIAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING
`J:525:714`	If the dial string begins with 525 prepend 714.	525-3247	714-525-3247
`J:*:949`	All numbers are prefixed with 714.	253-2477	949-253-2477

Action Code k

This is an area code switch rule based on the original area code of the dial string and the exchange. If the dial string begins with a specified number it is replaced with a specified numbers the specified length the specified numbers will be prepended to it. Wild cards are supported.

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION	INITIAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING
`k:714:525:949`	If the dial begins with 714 and the exchange is 525 change the area code to 949.	714 525-3247	949-525-3247
`k:714:*:249`	If the dial begins with 714 and the exchange is anything change the area code to 249.	714 525-3247	249 525-3247

Action Code i – Add International Carrier Code for International Calls

When placing an international call, it is sometimes necessary or desirable to use a particular long distance carrier in order to obtain better or less expensive service. If you want to prepend an access code for a particular long distance carrier to all your international calls, you can use action code i to perform this dial string conversion.

Action code i will prepend `DialPrefix`, long distance access code `ccccc`, and `IntlAccess` to the dial string whenever the dial string conversion process determines that a call is to an international number.

Syntax: i:<ccccc>

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION	INITIAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING
i:10222	For international numbers, prepend DialPrefix, "10222", and IntlAccess.	44-12345-224	9,10222-011-44-12345-244

Action Code c – Add Long Distance Carrier String

When placing a call to another area code, it is sometimes necessary or desirable to use a particular long distance carrier in order to obtain better or less expensive service.

If you want to prepend an access code for a particular long distance carrier to some of your long distance calls, you can use action code c to perform this dial string conversion.

Action code c will prepend long distance access code ccccc to the dial string whenever a call is made from area code fff to area code ttt.

Recognized long distance access codes are:

```
ATT        10228

Sprint     10333

MCI        10222

Wiltel     10555

Frontier   10444
```

Syntax: c:<fff>:<ttt>:<ccccc>

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION	INITIAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING
c:714:619:10222	If the call is from area code 714 to area code 619, prepend DialPrefix and "10222".	619-555-1212	9,10222-619-555-1212

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION	INITIAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING
`c:*:514:10288`	If the call is from any area code to area code 514, prepend DialPrefix and "10288".	514-489-1212	9,10288-514-489-1212
`c:714:213:10222`	If the call is from area code 714 to area code 213, prepend DialPrefix and "10222".	213-233-1212	9,10222-213-233-1212

Action Code p – Remove Area Code

If your telephone service provider requires that you dial certain non-local numbers using only your long distance access string, without the area code, you can use action code p to perform this dial string conversion.

Action code p will remove area code `ttt` from the dial string and prepend `LongDistAccess` to the dial string whenever a call is made from area code `fff` to area code `ttt` and prefix `ppp`.

Syntax: `<code>:<fff>:<ttt>:<ppp>`

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION	INITIAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING
`p:714:714:555`	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 555 of area code 714, remove the area code and prepend LongDistAccess.	`714-555-1212`	`1-555-1212`
`p:714:616:489`	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 489 of area code 616, remove the area code and prepend LongDistAccess.	`616-489-1212`	`1-489-1212`
`p:714:818:*`	If the call is from area code 714 to any prefix of area code 818, remove the area code and prepend LongDistAccess.	`818-569-1212` `818-234-1212`	`1-569-1212` `1-234-1212`

Action Code a – Remove Long Distance Access String

If your telephone service provider requires that you dial certain non-local numbers using only the area code, without your long distance access string, you can use action code a to perform this dial string conversion.

Action code a will remove `LongDistAccess` from the dial string without removing the area code whenever a call is made from area code `fff` to area code `ttt` and prefix `ppp`.

Syntax: `<code>:<fff>:<ttt>:<ppp>`

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION	INITIAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING
`a:714:310:*`	If the call is from area code 714 to any prefix of area code 310, remove LongDistAccess.	`1-310-555-1212`	`310-555-1212`
`a:*:213:*`	If the call is from any area code to any prefix of area code 213, remove LongDistAccess.	`1-213-752-1212`	`213-752-1212`
`a:*:619:*`	If the call is from any area code to any prefix of area code 619, remove LongDistAccess.	`1-619-489-1212`	`619-489-1212`

Action Code l – Remove Long Distance Access String and Area Code

If your telephone service provider requires that you dial certain non-local numbers using neither the area code nor the long distance access string (that is, treat them as local calls), you can use action code l to perform this dial string conversion.

Action Code l will remove both the area code and `LongDistAccess` from the dial string whenever a call is made from area code `fff` to area code `ttt` and prefix `ppp`.

Syntax: `<code>:<fff>:<ttt>:<ppp>`

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION	INITIAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING
`l:714:714:555`	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 555 of area code 714, remove LongDistAccess and the area code.	1-714-555-1212	555-1212
`l:714:616:*`	If the call is from area code 714 to any prefix of area code 616, remove LongDistAccess and the area code.	1-616-489-1212	489-1212
`l:714:818:233`	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 233 of area code 818, remove LongDistAccess and the area code.	1-818-233-1212	233-1212

Action Code f – Keep Long Distance Access String and Area Code

When placing a call to another area code, it is usually necessary to dial both the long distance access string and the area code of the number to which you are calling. To ensure that dial strings contain both the long distance access string and the area code when required, use action code f. Action code f will retain or prepend the area code and `LongDistAccess` with the dial string whenever a call is made from area code `fff` to area code `ttt` and prefix `ppp`.

Syntax: `f:<fff>:<ttt>:<ppp>`

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION	INITIAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING
`f:714:714:555`	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 555 of area code 714, keep the area code and keep or prepend LongDistAccess.	714-555-1212 714-777-1212	1-714-555-1212 777-1212
`f:714:714:666`	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 666 of area code 714, keep the area code and keep or prepend LongDistAccess.	714-666-1212 714-777-1212	1-714-666-1212 777-1212

Action Code x

This is a dial prefix prepend rule based on the area code that the server is in and the area code being dialed. If the server is in the specified area code and the number being dialed is in the specified area code prepend the number specified. Wild cards are supported.

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION	INITIAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING
`x:714:310:101020`	If the server is in the 714 area code and the number being dialed is in the 310 area code prepend the dial string with 101020.	310 525-3247	101020 310-5253247

Action Code d – Use Local Prefix Instead of Long Distance Prefix

The `vsisrv.ini` file allows you to define two kinds of prefixes for accessing outside telephone lines. If the dial string conversion process determines that a call is local, the `DialPrefix` string can be prepended to the dial string. If the dial string conversion process determines that a call is long distance, the `LongDistPrefix` string can be prepended to the dial string.

In certain situations, such as with overlapping or neighboring area codes, a dial string that appears to be long distance can need to be dialed with the `DialPrefix` string prepended rather than the `LongDistPrefix` string. You can use action code d to perform this dial string conversion.

Action code d will prepend `DialPrefix` and `LongDistAccess` to the dial string whenever a call is made from area code `fff` to area code `ttt` and prefix `ppp`.

Syntax: `d:<fff>:<ttt>:<ppp>`

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION	INITIAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING
`d:714:818:555`	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 555 of area code 818, prepend DialPrefix and LongDistAccess, otherwise prepend LongDistPrefix and LongDistAccess.	`818-555-1212` `606-666-1212`	`9,1-818-555-1212` `8,1-606-666-1212`
`d:714:818:666`	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 666 of area code 818, prepend DialPrefix and LongDistAccess, otherwise prepend LongDistPrefix and LongDistAccess.	`818-666-1212` `606-666-1212`	`9,1-818-666-1212` `8,1-606-666-1212`

Action Code z

This is a catchall action that sends the dial string to a user-defined program regardless of the dial string contents. It is expected that this action will be listed either at the very beginning or at the very end. Wild cards are not supported. The parameters passed to the program are the same as the one used for the **`<program>`** option (page 329).

ENTRY	DESCRIPTION	INITIAL DIAL STRING	CONVERTED DIAL STRING
`z:myconvert.exe`	Regardless of what the dial string contains pass it to the program called myconvert.exe	The original dial string.	Output from myconvert.exe

Example

The following example shows how all the new actions and options would look if used together in a single `dialcode.lst` file. The actions are listed in the order they will be processed.

```
g:714:1949
h:12:011
j:*:714
k::714:555:949
c:*:514:10288
p:714:616:489:No Exit
```

```
a:714:310:*:No Exit
l:714:714:555:myconvert.exe:No Exit
x:714:310:1010321
z:myconvert.exe
```

> **NOTE:** A dial string conversion testing function (**vdialcvt**) is provided with your VSI-FAX software. You can use this program to test your complete dial string conversion setup and determine whether it is correct.

LCR Routes File (lcrhosts.lst)

The LCR routes file associates a route owner with an autofax account.

The format of an entry in the `lcrhosts.lst` file is:

```
<route_owner>:<transport_account>
```

For example:

```
NewYork:New_York@abc.com
LondonUK:lfaxes@fax.sys.co.uk
```

These entries establish LCR hosts in New York and London at `New_York@abc.com` and `lfaxes@fax.sys.co.uk` transport accounts, respectively.

LCR Rules File (lcrrules.lst)

The LCR configuration file associates one or more international/area code(s) with a route owner. Together with the LCR routes file, the LCR rules file specifies which fax account the fax will be routed to.

The format of an entry in the `lcrrules.lst` file is:

```
<dial_string-skeleton>:<route_owner>
```

For example:

```
# US rules (by area code)
#
[1]212???????:NewYork
019*:LondonUK
```

These entries route all faxes sent to the 212 area code to the New York LCR host and all faxes being sent to the 019 country code to the London LCR host.

Wildcards

Entering an asterisk (`*`) in the rules file tells the system to match any value(s) in that portion of the dial string. For example, in the file above, the entry `019*:LondonUK` tells the system that any dial string starting with 019 will be routed to London.

> **TIP:** Esker strongly recommends that any entries using `*` be placed at the end of the rules file to eliminate the possibility of routing a fax to the wrong location. Consider that in the previous examples that if `1*:LosAngeles` were the first entry in the rules file, all other entries starting with 1 would be ignored. This is because entering `*` after the first digit tells the system that all dial strings starting with a 1 followed by any digits are to be routed to Los Angeles.

Question marks (`?`) can also be used as wild cards to represent exactly one digit. For example, the entry `1714555-5???` would match any number starting with `1714555` and ending with four digits between `5000` and `5999`. Similarly, the entry `1714???????` would match any number starting with `1714` followed by `7` digits.

Printers Definition File (printers.lst)

The `printers.lst` file is used to define printers are used for automatic printing of received or routed faxes. The fax administrator can set up alternate entries in this file for different printers and/or different print options (e.g., PCL or PostScript). The default entry, which is also used if no printer definition is specified, is `Default`.

This file's entries are referenced with the **prt** tag in the user database. Therefore, a printer definition of 2nd-floor is referenced by a user joeb with the command:

```
 vfxadmin user -t prt=2nd-floor -t apr=on joeb
```

The format of an entry is:

```
 <name>:<command>
```

Where `<name>` is a user-defined name for this printer and `<command>` is the command string passed to that printer each time a fax is printed.

> **IMPORTANT:** If you want to use a networked printer, you must define the full printer name using the vfxprint -o option as described in *Windows Printing with a Network Print Server* (page 68).

Prior to executing the `<command>`, any of these variables found in the command string are expanded:

`%v`   Value of the `$VSIFAX` environment variable .

`%p`   Full pathname of the file to be printed.

`%b`   Base name of the file.

`%f`   From user name. This is the user name of the person who routed the fax to the user. It will be set to "vsifax" if it is a received fax.

`%n`   Full name of `%f`.

`%t`   To user name. This is the user name of the person who received the fax.

`%u`   Full name of `%t`.

`%m`   Email address of the user who received the fax.

`%a`   Action being performed. This will be:

    `received`   If the fax was received.

    `routed`   If the fax was routed.

Examples

Default printer entry is:

```
Default:vfxprint -SS %p | lp -oraw
```

This indicates that the file is to be imaged for a PCL printer, using the program **vfxprint** using edge-to-edge scaling, and passed to the **lp** spooler as a raw data stream.

To set up a 2nd-floor entry, which uses PostScript printer ps2fl, create the following entry:

```
2nd-floor:vfxprint -d ps -SS %p | lp -d ps2fl
```

Retry Strategy File (retrys.lst)

The `retrys.lst` file is used to define the various retry strategies used at your site.

Each retry strategy is defined on a separate line. The format of a retry strategy entry is:

```
<name>:<minutes>,<minutes>, …
```

Where `<name>` is a user-defined name for this strategy and each `<minutes>` entry is one retry. The actual number of minutes specified determines how the fax server will wait before executing that retry.

> **NOTE:** If a retry strategy is defined without any `<minutes>` entries, the fax server will interpret it as no retries (i.e., initial send only).

Examples

Consider the `default` retry strategy defined in the default `retrys.lst` file, installed with your VSI-FAX server:

```
default:5,5,5,5
```

This retry strategy is used whenever no other retry strategy is explicitly specified. It defines four retries, five minutes apart.

Consider the `default` retry strategy, which is also defined in the default `retrys.lst` file:

```
three-attempts:5,5
```

This retry strategy defines two retries, five minutes apart. Notice that although this retry strategy is named "`three-attempts`" that it contains only two entries. This is because these two retries, combined with the initial send, constitutes three total attempts.

STATUS CODES

Fax Attempt Codes

NUMERIC CODE	STRING CODE	DESCRIPTION
1	NORMAL	Fax attempt successfully completed.
2	CANCEL-IDLE	Fax attempt canceled while queued (idle).
3	CANCEL-WORK	Fax attempt canceled while sending.
4	BUSY	Line busy.
5	LINDRP	Line drop.
6	NOTFAX	Not a fax at other end.
7	NOANSW	No answer.
8	VOICE	Voice answered.
9	NODIAL	No dial tone.
10	REMREJ	Remote fax rejected.
11	FIMERR	FIM failure.
12	BADREQ	Bad request file.
15	UNDER	Under-run.
16	BADMDM	Bad modem.
17	TMEOUT	Modem time-out.

NUMERIC CODE	STRING CODE	DESCRIPTION
18	FIMDIE	FIM died.
19	FIMUNA	FIM not available.
20	SCHERR	Scheduling error.
21	NOFIL	Cannot open file.
22	BADFIL	Bad file format.
23	MODIFY-WORK	Expired while sending.
24	MODIFY-IDLE	Expired while queued (idle).
25	USTRM	User Requested termination.
31	QUEUED	Fax request queued.
32	SNDING	Fax request currently being sent.
33	SUBMIT	Fax request currently being imaged.
34	BADIMG	Imaging failure.
35	LNP-WT	Waiting for Launch Notify Procedure (LNP) to complete.
36	TNP-WT	Waiting for Transmit Notify Procedure (LNP) to complete.
37	NORSP	No response.
38	NOCAR	No carrier.

Fax Request Status Codes

NUMERIC CODE	STRING CODE	DESCRIPTION
1000	NORMAL	Fax request successfully completed.
1001	RETRY	Fax request rescheduled.
1002	EXPIRE	Expired time exceeded.
1003	MAXTRY	Fax request expired, maximum attempts exceeded.
1004	CANCEL	Fax request canceled.
1005	FAILED	Fax request failed.
1006	MODIFY	Fax request was modified.
1007	QUEUED	Fax request currently queued.
1008	SUBMIT	Fax request currently being imaged.
1009	SNDING	Fax request currently being sent.
1010	USRTRM	User requested termination.
1011	BADIMG	Imaging failure.
1012	EXPIRE	Fax request expired.
1013	FORWRD	Fax request forwarded.
1014	CONNCT	Connecting.
1015	DISCNT	Disconnecting.
1016	UNFWD	Job un-forwarded.

DATE AND TIME FORMATS

The default VSI-FAX date and time formats are:

Date   YYYYMMDD

Where YYYY is a four-digit year, MM is the two digit numerical month of the year (e.g., January is "01") and DD is the two-digit day of the month.

Time   YYYYMMDDHHMMSS

Where YYYY is a four-digit year, MM is the two digit numerical month of the year (e.g., January is "01"), DD is the two-digit day of the month, HH is a two-digit hour of the day in 24-hour format (e.g., 1:00 P.M. is "13"), MM is minutes and SS is seconds.

> **NOTE:** VSI-FAX generally uses the "date" to mean a shortened version of the "time," which is both the calendar date and time of day.

You can change the default date and time formats and include custom date and time formats in the fax header string. This is done using various tokens that represent various date and time formats. These tokens are interpolated at run time to derive the actual date or time in the proper format. All tokens comprise the percent sign (%) followed by a token character.

TOKEN	DESCRIPTION
%a	Abbreviated weekday name.
%A	Full weekday name.
%b	Abbreviated month name.
%B	Full month name.
%c	Date and time representation for your locale.

TOKEN	DESCRIPTION
`%d`	Day of month as a two-digit number (01-31).
`%e`	Day of month as a number (1-31: single digits preceded by a blank).
`%H`	Hour (24-hour clock) as a number (00-23).
`%I`	Hour (12-hour clock) as a number (01-12).
`%j`	Day of year as a number (001-366).
`%m`	Month as a number (01-12).
`%M`	Minute as a number (00-59).
`%p`	AM or PM associated with a 12-hour clock.
`%S`	Seconds as a number (00-59).
`%U`	Week number of the year using Sunday as first day of week 1 (00-51).
`%w`	Day of week as a number (0 - 6 beginning with Sunday).
`%W`	Week number of the year using Monday as first day of week 1 (00-51).
`%x`	Appropriate date representation.
`%X`	Appropriate time representation.
`%y`	Year as number without century (00-99).
`%Y`	Year as full four-digit number.
`%Z`	Time zone name or no characters if unknown.
`%D`	Date code representing the month, day and year as two-digit numbers. Same as `%m%d%y`.
`%r`	12 hour time code representing hours, minutes and seconds as three series of two-digit numbers, separated by colons and appended with AM or PM. Same as `%I:%M:%S %p`.
`%R`	24 hour time code representing hours and minutes as two series of two-digit numbers, separated by a colon. Same as `%H:%M`.
`%T`	24 hour time code representing hours, minutes and seconds as three series of two-digit numbers, separated by colons. Same as `%H:%M:%S`.

Examples

A `vsisrv.ini` section entry to set the date format to European style of day/month/year would be:

```
[VSIFAX]
DateFormat = "%d/%m/%y"
```

A `vsisrv.ini` section entry to set a page-header string with the date, time, and company name would be:

```
[DEVICE]
PagehdrString = "%m/%d/%y %H:%M Universal Exports"
```

XML-F DTDs

Fax Submit DTD

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- ********************************************************** -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Submit DTD                                      -->
<!--                                                           -->
<!-- Revision: 0.4                                             -->
<!-- Date: 06/22/99                                            -->
<!--                                                           -->
<!-- Used for submitting a fax to an XML-F-conformant server.  -->
<!-- Server will respond with a fax-submit-response.           -->
<!-- ********************************************************** -->

<!ELEMENT fax-submit
     (account,
      recipient+,
      sender,
      email-notification?,
      subject?,
      content,
      application-reference?,
      command-reference?)>
<!ATTLIST fax-submit              response-format
     (xml |
      html |
      text)
      "xml">
<!ATTLIST fax-submit              resolution
     (fine |
```

```
        std)
        "fine">
<!ATTLIST fax-submit            priority
      (low |
       normal |
       high)
      "normal">
<!ATTLIST fax-submit            coversheet
      (CDATA)
      "yes">
<!ELEMENT account
      (id,
       subid?,
       mail-address?)>
<!ELEMENT id                    (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT subid                 (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT mail-address          (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT recipient
      (personal-name?,
       company-name?,
      (fax-number |
       canonical-fax),
      (voice-number |
       canonical-voice)?)>
<!ELEMENT personal-name         (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT company-name          (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT fax-number            (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT canonical-fax
      (country-code?,
       area-code?,
       local-number,
       extension?)>
<!ELEMENT voice-number          (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT canonical-voice
      (country-code?,
       area-code?,
       local-number,
       extension?)>
<!ELEMENT country-code          (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT area-code             (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT local-number          (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT extension             (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT sender
      (personal-name,
       company-name?,
      (fax-number |
```

```
             canonical-fax)?,
        (voice-number |
         canonical-voice)?)>
<!ELEMENT email-notification       (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST email-notification        when
        (on-failure |
         always |
         on-success |
         none)
        "on-failure">
<!ELEMENT subject                  (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT content                  (body*)>
<!ELEMENT body                     (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST body                      filename
        (CDATA)
         #REQUIRED>
<!ATTLIST body                     content-transfer-encoding
        (base64 |
         none)
         #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST body                     content-type
        (CDATA)
         #IMPLIED>
<!ELEMENT application-reference    (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT command-reference        (#PCDATA)>
```

Fax Submit Response DTD

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- ****************************************************** -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Submit Response DTD                         -->
<!--                                                       -->
<!-- Revision: 0.3                                         -->
<!-- Date: 11/12/98                                        -->
<!--                                                       -->
<!-- Request response generated upon acceptance of a       -->
<!-- fax request.                                          -->
<!-- ****************************************************** -->

<!ELEMENT fax-submit-response     (request-results,
      service-reference,
      application-reference?,
      command-reference?)>
<!ELEMENT request-results         (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST request-results          status
      (normal |
       warning |
       failed)
       #REQUIRED>
<!ELEMENT service-reference       (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT application-reference    (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT command-reference       (#PCDATA)>
```

Fax Status DTD

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- ********************************************************* -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Status DTD                                      -->
<!--                                                           -->
<!-- Revision: 0.3                                             -->
<!-- Date: 11/12/98                                            -->
<!--                                                           -->
<!-- Document used to request status on a previously           -->
<!-- submitted fax request.                                    -->
<!-- ********************************************************* -->

<!ELEMENT fax-status
     (account,
      email-to*,
     (service-reference |
      application-reference),
      command-reference?)>
<!ATTLIST fax-status             response-format
     (xml |
      html |
      text)
     "xml">
<!ATTLIST fax-status             report-type
     (short |
      full)
     "short">
<!ELEMENT account
     (id,
      subid?,
      mail-address?)>
<!ELEMENT id                    (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT subid                 (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT mail-address          (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT email-to              (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT service-referece      (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT application-reference (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT command-reference     (#PCDATA)>
```

Fax Status Response DTD

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- ******************************************************** -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Status Response DTD                           -->
<!--                                                         -->
<!-- Revision: 0.3                                           -->
<!-- Date: 11/12/98                                          -->
<!--                                                         -->
<!-- Used for reporting the status of a fax request.         -->
<!-- ******************************************************** -->

<!ELEMENT fax-status-response
      (request-results,
      (short-status |
       full-status),
       service-reference,
       application-reference?,
       command-reference?)>
<!ELEMENT request-results         (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST request-results         status
      (normal |
       warning |
       failed)
       #REQUIRED>
<!ELEMENT short-status            (job-status)>
<!ELEMENT job-status              (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST job-status              current-state
      (new |
       in-progress |
       finished)
       #REQUIRED>
<!ATTLIST job-status              disposition
      (success |
       partial-success |
       failure)
       #REQUIRED>
<!ELEMENT full-status
      (job-status,
       attempt-status+)>
<!ELEMENT attempt-status
      (recipient,
       date,
       csi?,
       result)>
```

```
<!ELEMENT recipient
      (personal-name?,
       company-name?,
      (fax-number |
       canonical-fax),
      (voice-number |
       canonical-voice)?)>
<!ELEMENT personal-name          (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT company-name           (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT fax-number             (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT canonical-fax
      (country-code?,
       area-code?,
       local-number,
       extension?)>
<!ELEMENT voice-number           (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT canonical-voice
      (country-code?,
       area-code?,
       local-number,
       extension?)>
<!ELEMENT country-code           (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT area-code              (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT local-number           (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT extension             (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT date                  (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT csi                   (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT result
      (short-message,
       long-message?)>
<!ATTLIST result                 disposition
      (success |
       failure |
       NA)
       #REQUIRED>
<!ELEMENT short-message          (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT long-message           (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT service-reference      (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT application-reference  (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT command-reference      (#PCDATA)>
```

Fax Cancel DTD

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- ********************************************************* -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Cancel DTD                                      -->
<!--                                                           -->
<!-- Revision: 0.3                                             -->
<!-- Date: 11/12/98                                            -->
<!--                                                           -->
<!-- Document used to cancel a previously submitted            -->
<!-- fax request.                                              -->
<!-- ********************************************************* -->

<!ELEMENT fax-cancel
      (account,
      (application-reference |
       service-reference),
       command-reference?)>
<!ATTLIST fax-cancel                    results-format
      (xml |
       html |
       text)
      "xml">
<!ELEMENT account
      (id,
       subid?,
       mail-address?)>
<!ELEMENT id                    (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT subid                 (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT mail-address          (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT service-reference     (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT application-reference (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT command-reference     (#PCDATA)>
```

Fax Cancel Response DTD

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- ****************************************************** -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Cancel Response DTD                         -->
<!--                                                       -->
<!-- Revision: 0.3                                         -->
<!-- Date: 11/12/98                                        -->
<!--                                                       -->
<!-- Fax-Cancel response document.                         -->
<!-- ****************************************************** -->

<!ELEMENT fax-cancel-response
      (request-results,
       service-reference,
       application-reference?,
       command-reference?)>
<!ELEMENT request-results        (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST request-results         status
      (normal |
       warning |
       failed)
       #REQUIRED>
<!ELEMENT service-reference      (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT application-reference  (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT command-reference      (#PCDATA)>
```

Fax Resource DTD

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- ****************************************************** -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Resource DTD                                 -->
<!--                                                        -->
<!-- Revision: 0.3                                          -->
<!-- Date: 05/02/99                                         -->
<!--                                                        -->
<!-- Document used to request a list of resources.          -->
<!-- ****************************************************** -->

<!ELEMENT fax-resource
      (account,
       resource-type,
       command-reference?)>
<!ATTLIST fax-resource        response-format
      (xml |
       html |
       text)
       "xml">
<!ELEMENT account
      (id,
       subid?,
       mail-address?)>
<!ELEMENT id                  (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT subid               (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT mail-address        (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST fax-resource         resource-type
      (priority,
       resolution,
       coversheet)
       #REQUIRED>
<!ELEMENT command-reference   (#PCDATA)>
```

Fax Resource Response DTD

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- ******************************************************* -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Resource Response DTD                         -->
<!--                                                         -->
<!-- Revision: 0.3                                           -->
<!-- Date: 05/02/99                                          -->
<!--                                                         -->
<!-- Fax-Resource response document.                         -->
<!-- ******************************************************* -->

<!ELEMENT fax-resource-response
      (request-results,
       resource-type,
       resource-list,
       command-reference?)>
<!ELEMENT request-type        (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST request-results      status
      (normal |
       warning |
       failed)
       #REQUIRED>
<!ELEMENT command-reference   (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT resource-list
      (entry+)>
<!ELEMENT entry
      (name,
       description)>
```

APPENDIX A – DO NOT USE THESE SPECIAL CHARACTERS

Do not use these special characters in VSI-FAX text entries, tags or name/value pairs:

- Single quote (')
- Double quote (")
- Forward slash (/)
- Backward slash (\)
- Left bracket ([)
- Right bracket (])
- Semi-colon (;)
- Colon (:)
- Vertical bar (|)
- Equal sign (=)
- Plus sign (+)
- Asterisk (*)
- Question mark (?)
- Less-than sign (<)
- Greater-than sign (>)

APPENDIX B – DIRECTORY STRUCTURE

VSI-FAX is contained within its own directory structure. The directory at the top of this "tree" is pointed to by the `VSIFAX` environment variable. The `$VSIFAX` directory contains only subdirectories.

DIRECTORY	DESCRIPTION
autosend	Directory for placing tag or batch files for automatic fax submission.
autosend/failed	Contains tag and batch files for failed fax transmissions.
bin	Contains all public programs.
faxq	Fax queue directory, which retains each user's home fax directory.
faxq/<user_ID>	User directory.
lbin	Internal system programs.
lib	Contains server configuration files and sub-directories.
lib/attach	System folders.
lib/covers	System cover pages.
lib/dbs	Server database schema files.
lib/enp	Notify Procedures: `*.lnp`, `*.tnp`, `*.gnp` and `*.rnp` files.
lib/faxtcl	TCL and TK files used by event notify procedures.
lib/forms	Overlays.
lib/fxpcl	PCL font files.
lib/fxscript	PS font files.

DIRECTORY	DESCRIPTION
lib/groups	Server groups.
lib/icons	Windows NT/2000 only. Various icon files.
lib/images	Common storage area for shared image files, such as logo files.
lib/samples	Samples provided by Esker.
lib/technote	Technical bulletins.
lib/templates	Template files.
lib/viewers	Windows NT/2000 only. Third-party programs for imaging Windows file types (e.g., MS-Word, Excel, etc.).
lib/xmlf	Contains documents, DTDs and sample files for XML-F.
spool	Contains the active databases and temporary files.
spool/archive	Contains archived faxes.
spool/dbs	Active server based databases.
spool/expired	Expired fax storage.
spool/fifos	Unix and Linux only. FIFOs for inter-process communication.
spool/in	Temporary incoming fax storage.
spool/logs	Log files for the fax server.
spool/mail	Contains mail files that have not been successfully delivered.
spool/temp	Temporary outgoing fax storage.
vsinet	Contains the sub-directories that support process communication.
vsinet/clients	Contains client update files.
vsinet/filspool	Temporary storage for NFS-based client communication.
vsinet/netspool	Temporary storage for TCP/IP-based client communication.
vsinet/netspool/queued	Temporary storage for internal communication.
vsinet/xmlspool	Temporary storage for XML based communication.

INDEX

Symbols
% (percent sign) 349
* (asterisk) 341
? (question mark) 341
@+IMAGE command 100
| (delimiter character) 12
"" (quotation marks) 12
' (single quotes) 12, 95

A
acc tag 106, 295
accel-notfax-expire vsisrv.ini entry 315
aco tag 106, 286, 296
act tag 107, 286
action codes 328–340
ad1 - ad3 tags 108, 293
addr1 - addr3 vsisrv.ini entries 314–315
adl tag 109, 296
administrative functions
    fontcomp utility for 2–3
    for users 262
    vadmin utility for 4
    vfxadmin command for 29–51
ad-string vsisrv.ini entry 307
aem tag 50, 110, 296
alias 100
all tag 12, 19
aln tag 110, 293
answer-rings entry 307
applications
    CoverMaker 322

apr tag 111, 296
arc tag 112, 296
archiving faxes 112, 208, 220, 266
are tag 113, 286
area codes
    cellular telephone 116
    fax recipients 141, 267
    fax senders 106
    pagers 193
    prepending to dial strings 337
    removing from dial strings 334, 336
    vdialcvt utility and 21
area-code vsifax.ini entry 310, 323
arf tag 113, 286
arn tag 114, 295
ars tag 114, 286
asi tag 114, 295
asq tag 115, 286
asterisk (*) 341
atq tag 115, 286
att tag 116, 286
attachments
    controlling page size 156
    delivering faxes as 269, 271
    email format for 212, 224
    file path of 188
    file types for 158–159
    identifiers for 155
    multi-page TIFF files 155
    multiple 155
    processing tags in 144
    received faxes as 270